

Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 of 30 August 2017
concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's
Republic of Korea and repealing Regulation (EC) No 329/2007

COUNCIL REGULATION (EU) 2017/1509

of 30 August 2017

concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's
Republic of Korea and repealing Regulation (EC) No 329/2007

THE COUNCIL OF THE EUROPEAN UNION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union, and in particular Article 215 thereof,

Having regard to Council Decision (CFSP) 2016/849 of 27 May 2016 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and repealing Decision 2013/183/CFSP⁽¹⁾,

Having regard to the joint proposal of the High Representative of the Union for Foreign Affairs and Security Policy and of the European Commission,

Whereas:

- (1) On 14 October 2006, the UN Security Council ('UNSC') adopted Resolution 1718 (2006) in which it condemned the nuclear test that the Democratic People's Republic of Korea ('DPRK') had conducted on 9 October 2006, determining that there was a clear threat to international peace and security, and required all Member States of the UN to apply a number of restrictive measures against the DPRK. Subsequent UNSC Resolutions (UNSCRs) 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016) and 2371 (2017) further extended these restrictive measures.
- (2) In accordance with these UNSCRs, Decision (CFSP) 2016/849 provides in particular for restrictions on the import and export of certain goods, services and technology which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes (Weapons of mass destruction (WMD) programmes), a luxury goods embargo as well as an asset freeze on persons, entities and bodies that have been linked to the WMD programmes. Further measures target the transport sector, including inspections of cargo and prohibitions pertaining to DPRK vessels and aircraft, the financial sector, such as a provision of certain financial services, and the diplomatic sphere, to prevent abuse of privileges and immunities.
- (3) Furthermore, the Council has adopted several additional EU restrictive measures that complement and reinforce the UN-based restrictive measures. To that end, the Council extended the arms embargo, import and export restrictions, extended the list of persons and entities subject to an asset freeze and introduced prohibitions on transfers of funds and investment.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (4) Adoption of a regulation within the meaning of Article 215 of the Treaty at the level of the Union is necessary in order to give effect to the above-mentioned restrictive measures, in particular with a view to ensuring their uniform application by economic operators in all Member States.
- (5) Council Regulation (EC) No 329/2007⁽²⁾ has been amended several times. In view of the extent of the amendments introduced, it is appropriate to consolidate all measures into a new regulation which repeals and replaces Regulation (EC) No 329/2007.
- (6) The Commission should be empowered to publish the list of goods and technology that will be adopted by the Committee of the UNSC which was established pursuant to paragraph 12 of UNSCR 1718 (2006) ('Sanctions Committee') or the UNSC and, if appropriate, to add the nomenclature codes from the Combined Nomenclature as set out in Annex I to Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87⁽³⁾.
- (7) The Commission should also be empowered to amend the list of luxury goods if necessary in view of any definition or guidelines that the Sanctions Committee may promulgate to facilitate the implementation of the restrictions concerning luxury goods, taking the lists of luxury goods produced in other jurisdictions into account.
- (8) The power to amend the lists in Annexes XIII, XIV, XV, XVI and XVII to this Regulation should be exercised by the Council, in view of the specific threat to international peace and security posed by DPRK, and in order to ensure consistency with the process for amending and reviewing Annexes I, II, III, IV and V to Decision (CFSP) 2016/849.
- (9) The Commission should be empowered to amend the list of services, taking into account information provided by Member States as well as any definition or guidelines that may be issued by the United Nations Statistical Commission, or in order to add reference numbers taken from the Central Product Classification system for goods and services promulgated by the United Nations Statistical Commission.
- (10) UNSCR 2270 (2016) recalls that the Financial Action Task Force ('FATF') has called upon countries to apply enhanced due diligence and effective countermeasures to protect their jurisdictions from the DPRK's illicit financial activity, and calls upon UN Member States to apply FATF Recommendation 7, its Interpretive Note and related guidance to effectively implement targeted financial sanctions related to proliferation.
- (11) This Regulation respects the fundamental rights and observes the principles recognised in particular by the Charter of Fundamental Rights of the European Union and in particular the right to an effective remedy and to a fair trial and the right to the protection of personal data. This Regulation should be applied in accordance with those rights.
- (12) For the implementation of this Regulation, and to create the highest level of legal certainty within the Union, the names and other relevant data concerning natural and legal persons, entities and bodies whose funds and economic resources are to be frozen in accordance with this Regulation, should be made public. Any processing of personal data of natural persons under this Regulation should be in conformity with Regulation

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

(EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁴⁾ and Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁵⁾,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

CHAPTER I

Definitions

Article 1

This Regulation shall apply:

- (a) within the territory of the Union;
- (b) on board any aircraft or any vessel under the jurisdiction of a Member State;
- (c) to any person inside or outside the territory of the Union who is a national of a Member State;
- (d) to any legal person, entity or body, inside or outside the territory of the Union which is incorporated or constituted under the law of a Member State;
- (e) to any legal person, entity or body in respect of any business done in whole or in part within the Union.

Article 2

For the purposes of this Regulation, the following definitions apply:

- (1) ‘branch’ of a financial or credit institution means a place of business which forms a legally dependent part of a financial or credit institution and which carries out directly all or some of the transactions inherent in the business of financial or credit institutions;
- (2) ‘brokering services’ means:
 - (a) the negotiation or arrangement of transactions for the purchase, sale or supply of goods and technology or of financial and technical services, including from a third country to any other third country; or
 - (b) the selling or buying of goods and technology or of financial and technical services, including where they are located in third countries for their transfer to another third country;
- (3) ‘claim’ means any claim, whether asserted by legal proceedings or not under or in connection with a contract or transaction, and includes in particular:
 - (a) a claim for performance of any obligation arising under or in connection with a contract or transaction;
 - (b) a claim for extension or payment of a bond, financial guarantee or indemnity of whatever form;
 - (c) a claim for compensation in respect of a contract or transaction;
 - (d) a counterclaim;

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) a claim for the recognition or enforcement, including by the procedure of exequatur, of a judgment, an arbitration award or an equivalent decision, wherever made or given;
- (4) ‘competent authorities’ refers to the competent authorities as identified on the websites listed in Annex I;
- (5) ‘contract or transaction’ means any transaction of whatever form and whatever the applicable law, whether comprising one or more contracts or similar obligations made between the same or different parties; for this purpose ‘contract’ includes a bond, guarantee or indemnity, particularly a financial guarantee or financial indemnity, and credit, whether legally independent or not, as well as any related provision arising under, or in connection with, the transaction;
- (6) ‘credit institution’ means a credit institution as defined in point (1) of Article 4(1) of Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁶⁾, including branches thereof, as defined in point (17) of Article 4(1) of that Regulation, located in the Union, whether its head office is situated within the Union or in a third country;
- (7) ‘diplomatic missions, consular posts and their members’ has the same meaning as in the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the 1963 Vienna Convention on Consular Relations, and also includes missions of the DPRK to international organisations hosted in the Member States and DPRK members of those missions;
- (8) ‘economic resources’ means assets of every kind, whether tangible or intangible, movable or immovable, actual or potential, which are not funds but can be used to obtain funds, goods or services, including vessels, such as maritime vessels;
- (9) ‘financial institution’ means
 - (a) an undertaking, other than a credit institution, which carries out one or more of the activities listed in points (2) to (12), (14) and (15) of Annex I to Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁷⁾, including the activities of currency exchange offices (bureaux de change);
 - (b) an insurance undertaking as defined in point (1) of Article 13 of Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁸⁾, insofar as it carries out life assurance activities covered by that Directive;
 - (c) an investment firm as defined in point (1) of Article 4(1) of Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽⁹⁾;
 - (d) a collective investment undertaking marketing its units or shares;
 - (e) an insurance intermediary as defined in point (5) of Article 2 of Directive 2002/92/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁰⁾ where it acts with respect to life insurance and other investment-related services, with the exception of a tied insurance intermediary as defined in point (7) of that Article;
 - (f) branches, when located in the Union, of financial institutions as referred to in points (a) to (e), whether their head office is situated in a Member State or in a third country;

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (10) ‘freezing of economic resources’ means preventing the use of economic resources to obtain funds, goods or services in any way, including, but not limited to, by selling, hiring or mortgaging them;
- (11) ‘freezing of funds’ means preventing any moving, transfer, alteration, use of, access to, or dealing with funds in any way that would result in any change in their volume, amount, location, ownership, possession, character, destination or other change that would enable the use of the funds, including portfolio management;
- (12) ‘funds’ means financial assets and benefits of every kind, including but not limited to:
- (a) cash, cheques, claims on money, drafts, money orders and other payment instruments;
 - (b) deposits with financial institutions or other entities, balances on accounts, debts and debt obligations;
 - (c) publicly and privately-traded securities and debt instruments, including stocks and shares, certificates representing securities, bonds, notes, warrants, debentures and derivatives contracts;
 - (d) interest, dividends or other income on or value accruing from or generated by assets;
 - (e) credit, right of set-off, guarantees, performance bonds or other financial commitments;
 - (f) letters of credit, bills of lading, bills of sale;
 - (g) documents evidencing an interest in funds or financial resources;
- (13) ‘insurance’ means an undertaking or commitment whereby one or more natural or legal persons are obliged, in return for a payment, to provide one or more other persons, in the event of the materialisation of a risk, with an indemnity or a benefit as determined by the undertaking or commitment;
- (14) ‘investment services’ means the following services and activities:
- (a) reception and transmission of orders in relation to one or more financial instruments;
 - (b) execution of orders on behalf of clients;
 - (c) dealing on own account;
 - (d) portfolio management;
 - (e) investment advice;
 - (f) underwriting of financial instruments and/or placing of financial instruments on a firm-commitment basis;
 - (g) placing of financial instruments without a firm-commitment basis;
 - (h) any service in relation to the admission to trading on a regulated market or trading on a multilateral trading facility;
- (15) ‘payee’ means a natural or legal person who is the intended recipient of the transfer of funds;

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (16) ‘payer’ means a person who holds a payment account and allows a transfer of funds from that payment account, or, where there is no payment account, that gives a transfer-of-funds order;
- (17) ‘payment service provider’ means the categories of payment service provider referred to in Article 1(1) of Directive 2007/64/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹¹⁾, natural or legal persons benefiting from a waiver pursuant to Article 26 of Directive 2007/64/EC and legal persons benefiting from a waiver pursuant to Article 9 of Directive 2009/110/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹²⁾, providing transfer-of-funds services;
- (18) ‘reinsurance’ means the activity consisting in accepting risks ceded by an insurance undertaking or by another reinsurance undertaking or, in the case of the association of underwriters known as Lloyd’s, the activity consisting in accepting risks, ceded by any member of Lloyd’s, by an insurance or reinsurance undertaking other than the association of underwriters known as Lloyd’s;
- (19) ‘services incidental to’ means services rendered on a fee or contract basis by units mainly engaged in the production of transportable goods, as well as services typically related to the production of such goods;
- (20) ‘shipowner’ means the registered owner of a seagoing ship, or any other person such as the bareboat charterer who is responsible for the operation of the ship;
- (21) ‘technical assistance’ means any technical support related to repairs, development, manufacture, assembly, testing, maintenance, or any other technical service, and may take forms such as instruction, advice, training, transmission of working knowledge or skills or consulting services; including verbal forms of assistance;
- (22) ‘territory of the Union’ means the territories of the Member States to which the Treaty is applicable, under the conditions laid down in the Treaty, including their airspace;
- (23) ‘transfer of funds’ means:
- (a) any transaction at least partially carried out by electronic means on behalf of a payer through a payment service provider, with a view to making funds available to a payee through a payment service provider, irrespective of whether the payer and the payee are the same person and irrespective of whether the payment service provider of the payer and that of the payee are one and the same, including:
- (i) a credit transfer as defined in point (1) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 260/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹³⁾;
- (ii) a direct debit as defined in point (2) of Article 2 of Regulation (EU) No 260/2012;
- (iii) a money remittance as defined in point (13) of Article 4 of Directive 2007/64/EC, whether national or cross border;
- (iv) a transfer carried out using a payment card, an electronic money instrument, or a mobile phone, or any other digital or IT prepaid or postpaid device with similar characteristics; and

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) any transaction by non-electronic means, such as in cash, cheques or accountancy orders, with a view to making funds available to a payee irrespective of whether the payer and the payee are the same person.
- (24) ‘a vessel crewed by the DPRK’ means:
- (a) a vessel whose manning is controlled by:
 - (i) a natural person of DPRK nationality; or
 - (ii) a legal person, entity or body incorporated or constituted under the law of the DPRK;
 - (b) a vessel entirely manned by DPRK nationals.

CHAPTER II

Export and import restrictions

Article 3

- 1 It shall be prohibited:
- a to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, the goods and technology, including software, listed in Annex II, whether or not originating in the Union, to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in the DPRK;
 - b to sell, supply, transfer or export aviation fuel, directly or indirectly, as listed in Annex III to the DPRK or transport to DPRK aviation fuel on board the flag vessels or aircraft of Member States, whether or not originating in the territories of Member States;
 - c to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, the goods and technology listed in Annex II from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK;
 - d to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore and rare-earth minerals, as listed in Annex IV, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK;
 - e to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, coal, iron and iron ore, as listed in Annex V, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK;
 - f to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, from DPRK petroleum products, as listed in Annex VI, whether or not originating in the DPRK; and
 - g to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, copper, nickel, silver and zinc, as listed in Annex VII, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK;
- 2 Part I of Annex II shall include all items, materials, equipment, goods and technology, including software, which are dual-use items or technology as defined in Annex I to Council Regulation (EC) No 428/2009⁽¹⁴⁾.

Part II of Annex II shall include other items, materials, equipment, goods and technology which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.

Part III of Annex II shall include certain key components for the ballistic-missile sector.

Part IV of Annex II shall include weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 25 of UNSCR 2270 (2016).

*Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

Part V of Annex II shall include weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2321 (2016).

[^{F1}Part VI of Annex II shall include weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2371 (2017).

[^{F2}Part VII of Annex II shall include conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 5 of UNSCR 2371 (2017).]

[^{F3}Part VIII of Annex II shall include weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).

Part IX of Annex II shall include conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 5 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).]

Annex III shall include the aviation fuel referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1.

Annex IV shall include the gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore and rare-earth minerals, referred to in point (d) of paragraph 1.

Annex V shall include the coal, iron and iron ore, referred to in point (e) of paragraph 1.

Annex VI shall include the petroleum products referred to in point (f) of paragraph 1.

Annex VII shall include the copper, nickel, silver and zinc, referred to in point (g) of paragraph 1.

3 The prohibition referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall not apply with respect to the sale or supply of aviation fuel to civilian passenger aircraft outside the DPRK exclusively for consumption during their flight to the DPRK and their return to the airport of origin.

Textual Amendments

- F1** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F2** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 4

1 By way of derogation from point (b) of Article 3(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the sale, supply or transfer of aviation fuel, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on an exceptional case-by-case basis for the transfer to the DPRK of such products for verified essential humanitarian needs and subject to specified arrangements for effective monitoring of delivery and use.

[^{F4}2 By way of derogation from point (e) of Article 3(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer of coal provided that the competent authorities of the Member States have determined on the basis of credible information

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

that the shipment originated outside of the DPRK and was transported through the DPRK solely for export from the Port of Rajin (Rason), that the exporting state has notified the Sanctions Committee in advance of such transactions, and that the transactions are unrelated to generating revenue for the DPRK's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes and other activities prohibited by UNSCRs 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017) or 2371 (2017), or by this Regulation.]

3 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraphs 1 and 2.

Textual Amendments

F4 Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 5

1 It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, to the DPRK any item, except food or medicine, if the exporter knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that:

- a the item is destined directly or indirectly for the DPRK's armed forces; or
- b the export of the item could support or enhance the operational capabilities of the armed forces of a State other than the DPRK.

2 It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transport from DPRK items referred to in paragraph 1 if the importer or transporter knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that one of the grounds in point (a) or (b) of paragraph 1 is met.

Article 6

1 By way of derogation from Article 5, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the sale, supply, transfer or export of an item to the DPRK, or the import, purchase or transport of an item from the DPRK, where:

- a the item does not relate to the production, development, maintenance or use of military goods, or development or the maintenance of military personnel, and the competent authority has determined that the item would not directly contribute to the development of the operational capabilities of the DPRK's armed forces or to exports that support or enhance the operational capabilities of armed forces of a third country other than the DPRK;
- b the Sanctions Committee has determined that a particular supply, sale or transfer would not be contrary to the objectives of UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or 2321 (2016); or
- c the competent authority of the Member State is satisfied that the activity is exclusively for either humanitarian or livelihood purposes which will not be used by DPRK persons, entities or bodies to generate revenue, and is not related to any activity prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016) or 2321 (2016), provided that the Member State notifies the Sanctions Committee in advance of such a determination and informs the Sanctions Committee of measures taken to prevent the diversion of the item for any prohibited purpose.

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of its intention to grant an authorisation under this Article at least one week prior to granting the authorisation.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Article 7

- 1 It shall be prohibited:
 - a to provide, directly or indirectly, technical assistance and brokering services related to goods and technology listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, and related to the provision, manufacture, maintenance and use of goods listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in the DPRK;
 - b to provide, directly or indirectly, financing or financial assistance related to goods and technology listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, including in particular grants, loans and export credit insurance, as well as insurance and reinsurance, for any sale, supply, transfer or export of such items, or for any provision of related technical assistance to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in the DPRK;
 - c to obtain, directly or indirectly, technical assistance related to goods and technology listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, and to the provision, manufacture, maintenance and use of goods listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II from any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in the DPRK;
 - d to obtain, directly or indirectly, financing or financial assistance related to goods and technology listed in the EU Common List of Military Equipment or in Annex II, including in particular grants, loans and export credit insurance, for any sale, supply, transfer or export of such items, or for any provision of related technical assistance from any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in, the DPRK.
- 2 The prohibitions set out in paragraph 1 shall not apply to non-combat vehicles which have been manufactured or fitted with materials to provide ballistic protection, intended solely for protective use of personnel of the Union and its Member States in the DPRK.

Article 8

- 1 By way of derogation from Article 3(1) and Article 7(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise, under the terms and conditions they deem appropriate, the direct or indirect supply, sale, transfer or export of the items and technology, including software, referred to in point (a) and (b) of Article 3(1) or the assistance or brokering services referred to in Article 7(1), provided that the goods and technology, assistance or brokering services are for food, agricultural, medical or other humanitarian purposes.
- 2 By way of derogation from point (a) of Article 3(1) and points (a) and (b) of Article 7(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the transactions referred to therein under the conditions they deem appropriate and provided that the UNSC has approved the request.
- 3 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any request for approval which it has submitted to the UNSC pursuant to paragraph 3.
- 4 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission within four weeks of authorisations granted pursuant to this Article.

Article 9

- 1 In addition to the obligation to provide the competent customs authorities with the pre-arrival and pre-departure information as determined in the relevant provisions concerning entry and exit summary declarations as well as customs declarations in Regulation (EU) No 952/2013

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁵⁾, in Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/2446⁽¹⁶⁾ and in Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2015/2447⁽¹⁷⁾, the person who provides the information referred to in paragraph 2 shall declare whether the goods are covered by the EU Common List of Military Equipment or by this Regulation and, where their export is subject to authorisation, specify the goods and technology covered by the export licence granted.

2 The required additional information shall be submitted using an electronic customs declaration or, in the absence of such a declaration, in any other electronic or written form, as appropriate.

Article 10

1 It shall be prohibited:

- a to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, luxury goods as listed in Annex VIII, to the DPRK;
- b to import, purchase or transfer from the DPRK, directly or indirectly, luxury goods, as listed in Annex VIII, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

2 The prohibition referred to in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall not apply to travellers' personal effects or to goods of a non-commercial nature for travellers' personal use contained in their luggage.

3 The prohibitions referred to in paragraph 1 shall not apply to goods which are necessary for the official purposes of diplomatic or consular missions of Member States in the DPRK or of international organisations enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, or to the personal effects of their staff.

4 The competent authorities of the Member States may authorise, under the conditions they deem appropriate, a transaction with regard to goods referred to in point (17) of Annex VIII, provided that the goods are for humanitarian purposes.

Article 11

It shall be prohibited:

- (a) to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, gold, precious metals and diamonds as listed in Annex IX, whether or not originating in the Union, to or for the Government of the DPRK, its public bodies, corporations and agencies, the Central Bank of the DPRK and any person, entity or body acting on their behalf or at their direction, or any entity or body owned or controlled by them;
- (b) to import, purchase or transport, directly or indirectly, gold, precious metals and diamonds, as listed in Annex IX, whether or not originating in the DPRK, from the Government of the DPRK, its public bodies, corporations and agencies, the Central Bank of the DPRK and any person, entity or body acting on their behalf or at their direction, or any entity or body owned or controlled by them;
- (c) to provide, directly or indirectly, technical assistance or brokering services, financing or financial assistance, related to the goods referred to in points (a) and (b), to the Government of the DPRK, its public bodies, corporations and agencies, the Central Bank of the DPRK and any person, entity or body acting on their behalf or at their direction, or any entity or body owned or controlled by them.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Article 12

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, newly printed or unissued DPRK denominated banknotes and minted coinage, to or for the benefit of the Central Bank of DPRK.

Article 13

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, statues as listed in Annex X, from DPRK whether or not originating in the DPRK.

Article 14

By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 13, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer, provided that the Member State concerned has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

Article 15

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, helicopters and vessels, as listed in Annex XI, to the DPRK.

Article 16

By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 15, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise such a sale, supply, transfer or export, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

^{F5}Article 16a

1 It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, seafood, including fish, crustaceans, molluscs, and other aquatic invertebrates in all forms, as listed in Annex XIa, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

2 It shall be prohibited to purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, fishing rights from the DPRK.]

Textual Amendments

F5 Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

^{F1}Article 16b

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, lead and lead ore, as listed in Annex XIb, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.]

Textual Amendments

F1 Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

f³ Article 16c

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, condensates and natural gas liquids, as listed in Annex XIc, to the DPRK.

Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

f⁵ Article 16d

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, all refined petroleum products, as listed in Annex XIId, whether or not originating in the Union, to the DPRK.

Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16e

1 By way of derogation from Article 16d, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise transactions in refined petroleum products that are determined to be exclusively for humanitarian purposes, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- a the transactions do not involve individuals or entities that are associated with the DPRK's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017), including the persons, entities and bodies listed in Annexes XIII, XV, XVI and XVII;
- b the transaction is unrelated to generating revenue for the DPRK's nuclear or ballistic missile programmes or other activities prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017);
- c the Sanctions Committee has not notified the Member States that 90 % of the aggregate annual limit has been reached; and
- d the Member State concerned notifies the Sanctions Committee of the amount of the export and information on all parties to the transaction every 30 days.

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.

Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Article 16f

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export, directly or indirectly, crude oil, as listed in Annex XIe, whether or not originating in the Union, to the DPRK.]

Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

^{F6}Article 16g

[^{F5}1 By way of derogation from Article 16f, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise transactions in crude oil, provided that all of the following conditions are met:

- a the competent authority of the Member State has determined that the transaction is exclusively for humanitarian purposes; and
- b the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis, in accordance with paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2397 (2017).]

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.]

Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16h

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, textiles, as listed in Annex XI f, from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16i

1 By way of derogation from Article 16h, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer of textiles, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

2 By way of derogation from Article 16h, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer of textiles by no later than 10 December 2017 provided that:

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- a the import, purchase or transfer is due under a written contract that entered into force prior to 11 September 2017; and
- b the Member State concerned notifies the Sanctions Committee of the details of such import, purchase or transfer by no later than 24 January 2018.

3 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraphs 1 and 2.]

Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

[^{F7}Article 16j

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, food and agricultural products listed in Annex XIg from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16k

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, machinery and electrical equipment listed in Annex XIh from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16l

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, earth and stone, including magnesite and magnesia, listed in Annex XIi from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16m

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, wood listed in Annex XIj from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16n

It shall be prohibited to import, purchase or transfer, directly or indirectly, vessels listed in Annex XIk from the DPRK, whether or not originating in the DPRK.

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16o

1 By way of derogation from Articles 16j to 16n, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the import, purchase or transfer of the items referred to in those Articles by no later than 21 January 2018 provided that:

- a the import, purchase or transfer is due under a written contract that entered into force prior to 22 December 2017; and
- b the Member State concerned notifies the Sanctions Committee of the details of such import, purchase or transfer by no later than 5 February 2018.

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16p

It shall be prohibited to sell, supply, transfer or export to the DPRK, directly or indirectly, all industrial machinery, transportation vehicles, and iron, steel and other metals listed in part A of Annex XII, whether or not originating in the Union.

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 16q

1 The competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the export of spare parts needed to maintain the safe operation of DPRK commercial civilian passenger aircraft of the aircraft models and types listed in part B of Annex XII.

2 The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.]

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

CHAPTER III

Restrictions on Certain Commercial Activities

Article 17

1 It shall be prohibited, in the territory of the Union, to accept or approve investment in any commercial activity, where such investment is made by:

- a natural or legal persons, entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK;
- b the Workers' Party of Korea;
- c nationals of the DPRK;
- d legal persons, entities or bodies incorporated or constituted under the law of the DPRK;
- e natural or legal persons, entities or bodies acting on behalf or at the direction of persons, entities or bodies referred to in (a) to (d); and
- f natural or legal persons, entities or bodies owned or controlled by the natural or legal persons, entities or bodies referred to in (a) to (d).

2 It shall be prohibited:

- [^{F6}a** to establish, maintain or operate a joint venture or a cooperative entity with any natural or legal person, entity or body referred to in paragraph 1 or domiciled in the DPRK or to, to take, maintain or extend an ownership interest, including by acquisition in full or the acquisition of shares and other securities of a participatory nature in any legal person, entity or body that is referred to in paragraph 1 or is domiciled in the DPRK, or in activities or assets in the DPRK;]
- b to grant financing or financial assistance to any natural or legal person, entity or body referred to in points (d) to (f) of paragraph 1 or for the documented purpose of financing such natural or legal persons, entities or bodies;
- c to provide investment services directly or indirectly related to the activities referred to in points (a) and (b) of this paragraph; and
- d to participate directly or indirectly in joint ventures or in any other business arrangements with entities listed in Annex XIII, as well as with natural or legal persons, entities or bodies acting for or on their behalf or direction.

[^{F33} Existing joint ventures or cooperative entities referred to in point (a) of paragraph 2, shall be closed by 9 January 2018, or within 120 days after the Sanctions Committee has denied a request for approval.]

Textual Amendments

- F3** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

F⁶Article 17a

1 By way of derogation from point (a) of Article 17(2), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise such activities, in particular those regarding joint ventures or cooperative entities that are non-commercial, public utility infrastructure projects not generating profit, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

2 By way of derogation from point (a) of Article 17(2), and in insofar as they do not relate to joint ventures or cooperative entities, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise such activities, provided that the Member State has determined that those activities are exclusively for humanitarian purposes, and are not in the sectors of mining, refining, chemical, metallurgy or the metalworking, aerospace or conventional arms-related industries.

The Member State concerned shall notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraphs 1 or 2.]

Textual Amendments

F6 Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

F³Article 17b

By way of derogation from Article 17(3), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise such joint venture or cooperative entity to remain operational, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.]

Textual Amendments

F3 Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 18

- 1 It shall be prohibited:
- a to provide, directly or indirectly, any services incidental to mining or any services incidental to manufacturing in the chemical, mining and refining industry, that are referred to in part A of Annex XII, to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in, the DPRK; and
 - b to provide, directly or indirectly, computer and related services as referred to in part B of Annex XII, to any natural or legal person, entity or body in, or for use in, the DPRK.

2 The prohibition in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall not apply with respect to computer and related services, insofar as such services are intended to be used exclusively for the official purposes of a diplomatic or consular mission or an international organisation enjoying immunities in the DPRK in accordance with international law.

3 The prohibition in point (b) of paragraph 1 shall not apply with respect to the provision of computer and related services by public bodies or by legal persons, entities or bodies that receive public funding from the Union or Member States to provide these services for

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

development purposes that directly address the needs of the civilian population or the promotion of denuclearisation.

Article 19

1 By way of derogation from point (a) of Article 18(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the provision of services incidental to mining and the provision of services incidental to manufacturing in the chemical, mining and refining industries, insofar as such services are intended to be used exclusively for development purposes that directly address the needs of the civilian population or the promotion of denuclearisation.

2 In cases not covered by Article 18(3), and by way of derogation from point (b) of Article 18(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the provision of computer and related services, insofar as those services are intended to be used exclusively for development purposes that directly address the needs of the civilian population or the promotion of denuclearisation.

Article 20

1 It shall be prohibited:

- a to lease or otherwise make available real property, directly or indirectly, to persons, entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK, for any purpose other than diplomatic or consular activities, pursuant to the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the 1963 Vienna Convention on Consular Relations;
- b to lease real property, directly or indirectly, from persons, entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK; and
- c to engage in any activity linked to the use of real property that persons, entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK own, lease or are otherwise entitled to use, except for the provision of goods and services which:
 - (i) are essential for the functioning of diplomatic missions or consular posts, pursuant to the 1961 and 1963 Vienna Conventions; and
 - (ii) cannot be used to generate income or profit, directly or indirectly, for the Government of the DPRK.

2 For the purposes of this Article ‘real property’ means land, buildings and parts thereof which are located outside the territory of the DPRK.

CHAPTER IV

Restrictions on Transfers of Funds and Financial Services

Article 21

[^{F41} It shall be prohibited to transfer funds, including clearing of funds, to and from the DPRK.]

2 It shall be prohibited for credit and financial institutions to enter into, or continue to participate in, any transactions with:

- a credit and financial institutions domiciled in the DPRK;
- b branches or subsidiaries falling within the scope of Article 1 of credit and financial institutions domiciled in the DPRK;

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- c branches or subsidiaries falling outside the scope of Article 1 of credit and financial institutions domiciled in the DPRK;
- d credit and financial institutions that are not domiciled in the DPRK, that fall within the scope of Article 1 and that are controlled by persons, entities or bodies domiciled in the DPRK;
- e credit and financial institutions that are not domiciled in DPRK or do not fall within the scope of Article 1, but are controlled by persons, entities or bodies domiciled in the DPRK.

3 The prohibitions in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to any transfer of funds or transaction which is necessary for the official purposes of a diplomatic or consular mission of a Member State in the DPRK or an international organisation enjoying immunities in DPRK in accordance with international law.

[^{F64} The prohibitions in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to any of the following transactions, provided that they involve a transfer of funds for amounts equal to or below EUR 15 000 or equivalent:

- a transactions regarding foodstuffs, healthcare or medical equipment or for agricultural or humanitarian purposes;
- b transactions regarding the execution of the exemptions provided for in this Regulation;
- c transactions in connection with a specific trade contract not prohibited by this Regulation;
- d transactions required exclusively for the implementation of projects funded by the Union or its Member States for development purposes directly addressing the needs of the civilian population or the promotion of denuclearisation; and
- e transactions regarding a diplomatic or consular mission or an international organisation enjoying immunities in accordance with international law, insofar as such transactions are intended to be used for official purposes of the diplomatic or consular mission or international organisation.]

[^{F85} The prohibitions in paragraphs 1 and 2 shall not apply to transactions regarding personal remittances, provided that they involve a transfer of funds for amounts equal to or below EUR 5 000 or equivalent.]

Textual Amendments

- F4** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F8** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 22

[^{F61} By way of derogation from the prohibitions in Article 21(1) and (2), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise:

- a the transactions mentioned in points (a) to (e) of Article 21(4) with a value above EUR 15 000 or equivalent; and
- b the transactions mentioned in Article 21(5) with a value above EUR 5 000 or equivalent.]

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

[^{F62} The requirement for authorisation referred to in paragraph 1 shall apply regardless of whether the transfer of funds is executed in a single operation or in several operations which appear to be linked. For the purpose of this Regulation, ‘operations which appear to be linked’ includes:

- a a series of consecutive transfers from or to the same credit or financial institution within the scope of Article 21(2) to or from the same DPRK person, entity or body, which are made in connection with a single obligation to transfer funds, where each individual transfer falls below EUR 15 000 for transactions mentioned in Article 21(4) or EUR 5 000 for transactions mentioned in Article 21(5), but which, in the aggregate, meet the criteria for authorisation; and
- b a chain of transfers involving different payment service providers, or natural or legal persons, which is related to a single obligation to make a transfer of funds.]

3 The Member States shall notify each other and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.

4 By way of derogation from the prohibitions in Article 21(1) and (2), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise transactions regarding payments to satisfy claims against the DPRK, its nationals or legal persons, entities or bodies incorporated or constituted under the law of the DPRK, and transactions of a similar nature that do not contribute to activities prohibited by this Regulation, on a case-by-case basis and if the Member State concerned has notified the other Members States and the Commission at least 10 days in advance of granting an authorisation.

Textual Amendments

- F6** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1858 of 16 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 23

[^{F41} Credit and financial institutions shall, in their activities, including the clearing of funds, with credit and financial institutions referred to in Article 21(2):]

- a apply customer due diligence measures established pursuant to Articles 13 and 14 of Directive (EU) 2015/849 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁸⁾;
- b ensure compliance with anti-money-laundering and counter-terrorist-financing procedures established pursuant to Directive (EU) 2015/849 and Regulation (EU) 2015/847 of the European Parliament and of the Council⁽¹⁹⁾;
- c require that information on payers as well as information on payees accompanying transfers of funds is provided as required by Regulation (EU) 2015/847 and refuse to process the transaction if any of this information is missing or incomplete;
- d maintain records of the transactions in accordance with point (b) of Article 40 of Directive (EU) 2015/849;
- e where there are reasonable grounds to suspect that funds could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes or activities (‘proliferation financing’), promptly notify the competent Financial Intelligence Unit (FIU) as defined by Directive (EU) 2015/849, or any other competent authority designated by the Member State concerned, without prejudice to Article 7(1) or Article 33 of this Regulation;
- f promptly report any suspicious transactions, including attempted transactions;
- g refrain from carrying out transactions which they reasonably suspect could be related to proliferation financing until they have completed the necessary action in accordance

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

with point (e) and have complied with any instructions from the relevant FIU or competent authority.

2 For the purposes of paragraph 1, the FIU, or any other competent authority serving as a national centre for receiving and analysing suspicious transactions, shall receive reports regarding potential proliferation financing and shall have access, directly or indirectly, on a timely basis, to the financial, administrative and law-enforcement information that it requires in order to perform that function properly, including the analysis of suspicious transaction reports.

Textual Amendments

F4 Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 24

It shall be prohibited for credit and financial institutions:

- (a) to open an account with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (b) to establish a correspondent banking relationship with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (c) to open representative offices in the DPRK, or to establish a new branch or subsidiary, in the DPRK; and
- (d) to establish a joint venture with or to take an ownership interest in a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2).

Article 25

1 By way of derogation from the prohibitions in points (b) and (d) of Article 24, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise transactions if they have been approved by the Sanctions Committee in advance.

2 The Member State concerned shall promptly notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation under paragraph 1.

Article 26

In accordance with the requirements of UNSCR 2270 (2016), credit and financial institutions shall, on 31 May 2016 at the latest:

- (a) close any account with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (b) terminate any correspondent banking relationship with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (c) close representative offices, branches, and subsidiaries in the DPRK;
- (d) terminate joint ventures with a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2); and
- (e) relinquish any ownership interest in a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2).

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Article 27

1 By way of derogation from points (a) and (c) of Article 26, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise certain representative offices, subsidiaries or accounts to remain operational, provided that the Sanctions Committee has determined on a case-by-case basis that such offices, subsidiaries or accounts are required for the delivery of humanitarian activities or the activities of diplomatic missions in the DPRK or the activities of the UN or its specialised agencies or related organisations or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of UNSCRs 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016) or 2371 (2017).

2 The Member State concerned shall promptly notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraph 1.

Article 28

1 It shall be prohibited for credit and financial institutions to open an account for DPRK diplomatic missions or consular posts, and their DPRK members.

2 On 11 April 2017 at the latest, credit and financial institutions shall close any account held or controlled by a DPRK diplomatic mission or consular post, and their DPRK members.

Article 29

1 By way of derogation from Article 28(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise, upon request of a DPRK diplomatic mission, consular post, or one of their members, the opening of one account per mission, post and member, provided that the mission or post is hosted in that Member State or the member of the mission or post is accredited to that Member State.

2 By way of derogation from Article 28(2), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise an account to remain open, upon request by a DPRK mission, post, or member, provided that the Member State has determined that:

- (i) the mission or post is hosted in that Member State or the member of that mission or post is accredited to that Member State; and
- (ii) the mission, post or its member does not hold any other account within that Member State.

In the event that the mission, post or the DPRK member holds more than one account within that Member State, the mission, post, or member may indicate which account shall be retained.

3 Subject to the applicable rules of the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the 1963 Vienna Convention on Consular Relations, the Member States shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of the names and identifying information of any DPRK member of the diplomatic mission and consular post accredited to that Member State, at the latest on 13 March 2017, and of subsequent updates within one week.

4 The competent authorities of the Member States may inform credit and financial institutions in that Member State of the identity of any DPRK member of a diplomatic mission or consular post accredited to that or any other Member State.

5 The Member States shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted pursuant to paragraphs 1 and 2.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Article 30

It shall be prohibited:

- (a) to authorise the opening of a representative office or the establishment of a branch or subsidiary in the Union of a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
- (b) to conclude agreements for, or on behalf of, a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2) pertaining to the opening of a representative office or the establishment of a branch or subsidiary in the Union;
- (c) to grant an authorisation for taking up and pursuing the business of a credit institution or for any other business requiring prior authorisation, by a representative office, branch or subsidiary of a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2), if the representative office, branch or subsidiary was not operational before 19 February 2013;
- (d) to acquire or to extend a participation, or to acquire any other ownership interest, in a credit or financial institution falling within the scope of Article 1 by any credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2); and
- (e) to operate or facilitate the operation of a representative office, branch or subsidiary of a credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2).

Article 31

It shall be prohibited:

- (a) to sell or purchase public or public-guaranteed bonds issued after 19 February 2013, directly or indirectly, to or from any of the following:
 - (i) the DPRK or its Government, and its public bodies, corporations and agencies;
 - (ii) the Central Bank of the DPRK;
 - (iii) any credit or financial institution referred to in Article 21(2);
 - (iv) a natural person or a legal person, entity or body acting on behalf or at the direction of a legal person, entity or body referred to in point (i) or (ii);
 - (v) a legal person, entity or body owned or controlled by a person, entity or body referred to in point (i), (ii) or (iii);
- (b) to provide brokering services with regard to public or public-guaranteed bonds issued after 19 February 2013 to a person, entity or body referred to in point (a);
- (c) to assist a person, entity or body referred to in point (a) in order to issue public or public-guaranteed bonds, by providing brokering services, advertising or any other service with regard to such bonds.

Article 32

It shall be prohibited to provide financing or financial assistance for trade with the DPRK, including the granting of export credits, guarantees or insurance to natural or legal persons, entities or bodies involved in such trade.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Article 33

1 By way of derogation from Article 32, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise financial support for trade with the DPRK, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

2 The Member State concerned shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraph 1.

CHAPTER V

Freezing of Funds and Economic Resources

Article 34

1 All funds and economic resources belonging to, owned, held or controlled by the persons, entities and bodies listed in Annexes XIII, XV, XVI and XVII shall be frozen.

[^{F22} All vessels listed in Annex XIV shall be seized, if the Sanctions Committee has so specified.]

3 No funds or economic resources shall be made available, directly or indirectly, to or for the benefit of the natural or legal persons, entities or bodies listed in Annexes XIII, XV, XVI and XVII.

[^{F24} Annex XIII shall include the persons, entities and bodies designated by the Sanctions Committee or the UNSC pursuant to paragraph 8(d) of UNSCR 1718 (2006), and paragraph 8 of UNSCR 2094 (2013).

Annex XIV shall include the vessels that have been designated by the Sanctions Committee pursuant to paragraph 12 of UNSCR 2321 (2016) and paragraph 8 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).

Annex XV shall include persons, entities and bodies not listed in Annex XIII and XIV, who, pursuant to point (b) of Article 27(1) of Decision (CFSP) 2016/849, or any equivalent subsequent provision, have been identified by the Council:

- a as responsible for, including through supporting or promoting, the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes, or persons, entities or bodies acting on their behalf or at their direction, or persons, entities or bodies owned or controlled by them, including through illicit means;
- b as providing financial services or the transfer to, through or from the territory of the Union, or involving nationals of Member States or entities organised under their laws, or persons or financial institutions in the territory of the Union, of any financial or other assets or resources that could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes, or persons, entities or bodies acting on their behalf or at their direction, or persons, entities or bodies owned or controlled by them; or
- c as involved in, including through the provision of financial services, the supply to or from the DPRK of arms and related material of all types, or of items, materials, equipment, goods and technology which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.]

5 Annex XVI shall include the persons, entities or bodies not covered by Annex XIII, XIV or XV who are working on behalf of or at the direction of a person, entity or body listed

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

in Annex XIII, XIV or XV or persons assisting in the evasion of sanctions or violating the provisions of this Regulation.

6 Annex XVII shall include the entities or bodies of the Government of the DPRK, or the Workers' Party of Korea, persons, entities or bodies acting on their behalf or at their direction, and entities or bodies owned or controlled by them, which are associated with the DPRK's nuclear or ballistic missile programs or other activities prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016) or 2371 (2017), and which are not covered by Annexes XIII, XIV, XV or XVI.

F⁹7

F⁹8

F⁹9

[^{F57}.] The prohibition in paragraphs 1 and 3, inasmuch as they refer to the persons, entities or bodies listed in Annex XVII, shall not apply where the funds and economic resources are required to carry out the activities of the DPRK's missions to the UN and its specialised agencies and related organisations or other diplomatic and consular missions of the DPRK, or where the competent authority of the Member State has obtained advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis that the funds, financial assets or economic resources are required for the delivery of humanitarian assistance, denuclearisation or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of UNSCR 2270 (2016).

[^{F58}.] Paragraph 3 shall not prevent financial or credit institutions in the Union from crediting frozen accounts where they receive funds transferred by third parties to the account of a listed natural or legal person, entity or body, provided that any additions to such accounts will also be frozen. The financial or credit institution shall notify the competent authorities about such transactions without delay.

[^{F59}.] Provided that any such interest, other earnings and payments are frozen in accordance with paragraph 1, paragraph 3 shall not apply to the addition to frozen accounts of:

- a interest or other earnings on those accounts; and
- b payments due under contracts, agreements or obligations that were concluded or arose prior to the date on which the person, entity or body referred to in this article was designated.

Textual Amendments

- F2** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F9** Deleted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 35

1 By way of derogation from Article 34, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the release of certain frozen funds or economic resources, or the making available of certain funds or economic resources, under the conditions they deem appropriate, where the following conditions are met:

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- a after having determined that the funds or economic resources concerned are necessary to satisfy the basic needs of natural or legal persons, entities or bodies listed in Annexes XIII, XV, XVI or XVII and dependent family members of such natural persons, including payments for foodstuffs, rent or mortgage, medicines and medical treatment, taxes, insurance premiums and public utility charges and payments intended exclusively for:
 - (i) reasonable professional fees and reimbursement of incurred expenses associated with the provision of legal services; or
 - (ii) fees or services charges for routine holding or maintenance of frozen funds or economic resources; and
 - b where the authorisation concerns a person, entity or body listed in Annex XIII, the Member State concerned has notified the Sanctions Committee of that determination and its intention to grant an authorisation, and the Sanctions Committee has not objected to that course of action within five working days of notification.
- 2 By way of derogation from Article 34, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the release of certain frozen funds or economic resources or the making available of certain frozen funds or economic resources, after having determined that the funds or economic resources are necessary for extraordinary expenses, provided that:
- a where the authorisation concerns a person, entity or body listed in Annex XIII, the Sanctions Committee has been notified of this determination by the Member State concerned and that the determination has been approved by that Committee;
 - b where the authorisation concerns a person, entity or body listed in Annex XV, XVI or XVII the Member State concerned has notified other Member States and the Commission of the grounds on which it considers that a specific authorisation should be granted, at least two weeks prior to the authorisation.
- 3 The Member State concerned shall promptly notify the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraphs 1 and 2.

Article 36

- 1 By way of derogation from Article 34, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the release of certain frozen funds or economic resources, where the following conditions are met:
- a the funds or economic resources are the subject of a judicial, administrative or arbitral decision established prior to the date on which the person, entity or body referred to in Article 34 was designated, or of a judicial, administrative or arbitral lien rendered prior to that date;
 - b the funds or economic resources are to be used exclusively to satisfy claims secured by such a decision or recognised as valid in such a lien, within the limits set by applicable laws and regulations governing the rights of persons having such claims;
 - c the decision or lien is not for the benefit of a person, entity or body listed in Annex XIII, XV, XVI or XVII;
 - d recognising the decision or lien is not contrary to public policy in the Member State concerned;
 - e the decision or lien in respect of persons, entities and bodies listed in Annex XIII has been notified by the Member State concerned to the Sanctions Committee.
- 2 By way of derogation from Article 34, and provided that a payment by a person, entity or body listed in Annex XV, XVI or XVII is due under a contract or agreement that was concluded by, or under an obligation for the person, entity or body concerned that arose before

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

the date on which that person, entity or body has been designated, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise, under the conditions they deem appropriate, the release of certain frozen funds or economic resources, provided that the competent authority concerned has determined that:

- a the contract is not related to any item, operation, service or transaction referred to in point (a) of Article 3(1), Article 3(3) or Article 7; and
- b the payment is not directly or indirectly received by a person, entity or body listed in Annex XV, XVI or XVII.

3 The Member State concerned shall, at least 10 days prior to the granting of each authorisation pursuant to paragraph 2, notify the other Member States and the Commission of that determination and of its intention to grant an authorisation.

Article 37

The prohibitions in Article 34(1) and (3) shall not apply with regard to funds and economic resources belonging or made available to the Foreign Trade Bank or the Korean National Insurance Company (KNIC) insofar as such funds and economic resources are meant exclusively for the official purposes of a diplomatic or consular mission in the DPRK, or for humanitarian assistance activities which are undertaken by, or in coordination with, the United Nations.

CHAPTER VI

Restrictions on Transport

Article 38

1 Cargo, including personal luggage and checked baggage, within or transiting through the Union, including airports, seaports and free zones, as referred to in Articles 243 to 249 of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013, shall be liable for inspection for the purposes of ensuring that it does not contain items prohibited by UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2371 (2017), or by this Regulation where:

- a the cargo originates from the DPRK;
- b the cargo is destined for the DPRK;
- c the cargo has been brokered or facilitated by the DPRK or its nationals or its individuals or entities acting on their behalf or at their direction, or entities owned or controlled by them;
- d the cargo has been brokered or facilitated by persons, entities or bodies listed in Annex XIII;
- e the cargo is being transported on a DPRK flagged vessel or aircraft registered to the DPRK, or on a stateless vessel or aircraft.

2 Where the cargo within or transiting through the Union, including airports, seaports and free zones, falls outside of the scope of paragraph 1, it shall be liable for inspection where there are reasonable grounds to believe that it may contain items the sale, supply, transfer or export of which is prohibited by this Regulation in the following circumstances:

- a the cargo originates in the DPRK;
- b the cargo is destined for the DPRK; or
- c the cargo has been brokered or facilitated by the DPRK or its nationals or individuals or entities acting on their behalf.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

3 Paragraphs 1 and 2 shall be without prejudice to the inviolability and protection of diplomatic and consular bags provided for in the 1961 Vienna Convention on Diplomatic Relations and the 1963 Vienna Convention on Consular Relations.

4 The provision of bunkering or ship-supply services, or any other servicing of vessels, to DPRK vessels is prohibited where the providers of the service have information, including from the competent customs authorities on the basis of the pre-arrival and pre-departure information referred to in Article 9(1), that provides reasonable grounds to believe that the vessels carry items whose supply, sale, transfer or export is prohibited by this Regulation, unless the provision of such services is necessary for humanitarian purposes.

Article 39

1 It shall be prohibited to provide access to ports in the territory of the Union to any vessel:

- a that is owned, operated or crewed by the DPRK;
- b that is flagged to the DPRK;
- c where there are reasonable grounds to believe that it is owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, by a person or entity listed in Annex XIII, XV, XVI or XVII;
- d where there are reasonable grounds to believe that it contains items the supply, sale, transfer or export of which is prohibited by this Regulation;
- e which has refused to be inspected after such an inspection has been authorised by the vessel's flag State or State of registration;
- f which is without nationality and has refused to be inspected in accordance with Article 38(1); or
- [^{F2}g that is listed under Annex XIV, if the Sanctions Committee has so specified.]

2 Paragraph 1 shall not apply:

- a in the case of an emergency;
- b where the vessel is returning to its port of origin;
- c in the case of a vessel coming into port for inspection where that concerns a vessel within the scope of points (a) to (e) of paragraph 1.

Textual Amendments

- F2** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 40

1 By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 39(1), where that concerns a vessel within the scope of points (a) to (e), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise that vessel to come into port if:

- a the Sanctions Committee has determined in advance that this is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of UNSCR 2270 (2016); or
- b the Member State has determined in advance that this is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of this Regulation.

[^{F42} By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 39(1), where that concerns a vessel within the scope of point (f), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise that vessel to come into port if the Sanctions Committee has so directed.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

[^{F23} By way of derogation from the prohibition in Article 39(1), where that concerns a vessel within the scope of point (g), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise a vessel to come into port if the Sanctions Committee has determined in advance that such entry is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purposes consistent with the objectives of UNSCRs 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017) or 2375 (2017).]]

Textual Amendments

- F2** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F4** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1548 of 14 September 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 41

1 It shall be prohibited for any aircraft operated by DPRK carriers or originating from the DPRK to take off from, land in or overfly the territory of the Union.

- 2 Paragraph 1 shall not apply:
- a where the aircraft is landing for inspection;
 - b in the case of an emergency landing.

Article 42

By way of derogation from Article 41, the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise an aircraft to take off from, land in or overfly the territory of the Union if those competent authorities have determined in advance that this is required for humanitarian purposes or any other purpose consistent with the objectives of this Regulation.

[^{F5} Article 43

- 1 It shall be prohibited:
- a to lease or charter vessels or aircraft or provide crew services to the DPRK, persons or entities listed in Annex XIII, XV, XVI or XVII, any other DPRK entities, any other persons or entities which have assisted in violating the provisions of UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016) or 2371 (2017) or any person or entity acting on behalf of, or at the direction of, any such person or entity, and entities owned or controlled by them;
 - b to procure vessel or aircraft crew services from the DPRK;
 - c to own, lease, operate, charter, insure or provide vessel classification services or associated services to any vessel flagged to the DPRK;
 - d to provide vessel classification services to vessels listed in Annex XVIII;
 - e to apply for or to assist in the registration or maintenance on the register of any vessel that is owned, controlled or operated by the DPRK or DPRK nationals, any vessel listed in Annex XVIII or that has been deregistered by another State pursuant to paragraph 24 of UNSCR 2321 (2016), paragraph 8 of UNSCR 2375 (2017) or paragraph 12 of UNSCR 2397 (2017); or
 - f to provide insurance or reinsurance services to vessels owned, controlled or operated by the DPRK or vessels listed in Annex XVIII.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2 Annex XVIII shall include the vessels not listed in Annex XIV, which the Council has reasons to believe were involved in activities, or the transport of items, prohibited by UNSCRs 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017).

Textual Amendments

F5 Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 44

1 By way of derogation from the prohibition in point (a) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the leasing, chartering or provision of crew services, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

2 By way of derogation from the prohibitions in points (c) and (e) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the owning, leasing, operating, chartering of, or providing vessel classification services or associated services to any DPRK flagged vessel, or the registration, or maintenance on the register, of any vessel that is owned, controlled or operated by the DPRK or DPRK nationals, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

3 By way of derogation from the prohibition in point (d) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise vessel classification services to vessels listed in Annex XVIII, provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

4 By way of derogation from the prohibitions in point (e) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the registration of a vessel that has been deregistered by another State pursuant to paragraph 12 of UNSCR 2397 (2017), provided that the Member State has obtained the advance approval of the Sanctions Committee on a case-by-case basis.

5 By way of derogation from the prohibition in point (f) of Article 43(1), the competent authorities of the Member States may authorise the provision of insurance or reinsurance services, provided that the Sanctions Committee has determined in advance on a case-by-case basis that the vessel is engaged in activities exclusively for livelihood purposes which will not be used by DPRK individuals or entities to generate revenue or exclusively for humanitarian purposes.

6 The Member State concerned shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4 and 5.]

Textual Amendments

F5 Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

*Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.**Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)**I^{F3} Article 44a*

It shall be prohibited to facilitate or engage in ship-to-ship transfers to or from any DPRK flagged vessel of any goods or items that are being sold, supplied, transferred or exported to or from the DPRK.]

Textual Amendments

F3 Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

CHAPTER VII

General and Final Provisions*I^{F5} Article 45*

1 By way of derogation from the prohibitions arising from UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017), the competent authorities of Member States may authorise any activities if the Sanctions Committee has determined, on a case-by-case basis, that they are necessary to facilitate the work of international and non-governmental organisations carrying out assistance and relief activities in the DPRK for the benefit of the civilian population in the DPRK or for any other purpose consistent with the objectives of those UNSCRs.

2 The Member State concerned shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraph 1.]

Textual Amendments

F5 Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

I^{F7} Article 45a

1 Unless otherwise provided for in this Regulation, and by way of derogation from the prohibitions arising from UNSCR 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), 2094 (2013), 2270 (2016), 2321 (2016), 2356 (2017), 2371 (2017), 2375 (2017) or 2397 (2017), the competent authorities of Member States may authorise any activities, on a case-by-case basis, which are necessary for the functioning of diplomatic missions or consular posts in the DPRK pursuant to the 1961 and 1963 Vienna Conventions, or of international organisations enjoying immunities in accordance with international law in the DPRK.

2 The Member State concerned shall inform the other Member States and the Commission of any authorisation granted under paragraph 1.]

Textual Amendments

F7 Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Article 46

The Commission shall be empowered to:

- (a) amend Annex I on the basis of information supplied by Member States;
- (b) [^{F5}amend Parts II, III, IV, V, VI, VII, VIII and IX of Annex II and Annexes VI, VII, IX, X, XI, Xia, XIb, XIc, XIId, XIe, XIf, XIg, XIh, XIi, XIj, XIk and XII on the basis of determinations made by either the Sanctions Committee or the UNSC and to update nomenclature codes from the Combined Nomenclature as set out in Annex I to Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87;]
- (c) amend Annex VIII in order to refine or adapt the list of goods included therein, taking into account any definition or guidelines that may be promulgated by the Sanctions Committee or to update nomenclature codes from the Combined Nomenclature as set out in Annex I to Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87;
- (d) amend Annexes III, IV and V on the basis of determinations made by either the Sanctions Committee or the UNSC, or decisions taken concerning these Annexes in Decision (CFSP) 2016/849;
- (e) amend Annex XII in order to refine or adapt the list of services included therein, taking into account information provided by Member States as well as any definition or guidelines that may be issued by the United Nations Statistical Commission, or in order to add reference numbers taken from the Central Product Classification system for goods and services promulgated by the United Nations Statistical Commission.

Textual Amendments

- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 47

1 Where the Security Council or the Sanctions Committee lists a natural or legal person, entity or body, the Council shall include such natural or legal person, entity or body in Annex XIII and XIV.

[^{F52} Where the Council decides to subject a natural or legal person, entity or body to the measures referred to in Article 34(1), (2) or (3) or to designate a vessel pursuant to Article 43 it shall amend Annexes XV, XVI, XVII and XVIII accordingly.]

3 The Council shall communicate its decision to the natural or legal person, entity or body referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2, including the grounds for listing, either directly, if the address is known, or through the publication of a notice, providing that natural or legal person, entity or body with an opportunity to present observations.

4 Where observations are submitted, or where substantial new evidence is presented, the Council shall review its decision and inform the natural or legal person, entity or body referred to in paragraphs 1 and 2 accordingly.

5 Where the United Nations decides to delist a natural or legal person, entity or body, or to amend the identifying data of a listed natural or legal person, entity or body, the Council shall amend Annexes XIII and XIV accordingly.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Textual Amendments

- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

[^{F7}Article 47a

- 1 Annexes XV, XVI, XVII and XVIII shall be reviewed at regular intervals and at least every 12 months.
- 2 Annexes XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII and XVIII shall include the grounds for the listing of persons, entities, bodies and vessels concerned.
- 3 Annexes XIII, XIV, XV, XVI, XVII and XVIII shall also include, where available, information necessary to identify the natural or legal persons, entities, bodies and vessels concerned. With regard to natural persons, such information may include names including aliases, date and place of birth, nationality, passport and ID card numbers, gender, address, if known, and function or profession. With regard to legal persons, entities and bodies, such information may include names, place and date of registration, registration number and place of business.]

Textual Amendments

- F7** Inserted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 48

The Commission and Member States shall immediately notify each other of the measures taken under this Regulation and shall supply each other with any other relevant information at their disposal in connection with this Regulation, in particular information in respect of violations and enforcement problems and judgments handed down by national courts.

Article 49

- 1 Member States shall designate the competent authorities referred to in this Regulation and identify them in, or through, the websites as listed in Annex I.
- 2 Member States shall notify the Commission of their competent authorities without delay after the entry into force of this Regulation and shall notify it of any subsequent amendment.

Article 50

- 1 Without prejudice to the applicable rules concerning reporting, confidentiality and professional secrecy, natural and legal persons, entities and bodies shall:
 - a supply immediately any information which would facilitate compliance with this Regulation, such as accounts and amounts frozen in accordance with Article 34, to the competent authorities of the Member States, where they are resident or located, and shall promptly transmit such information, directly or through the relevant Member States, to the Commission and;
 - b cooperate with the competent authorities, in any verification of this information.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2 Any additional information directly received by the Commission shall promptly be made available to the Member State concerned.

3 Any information provided or received in accordance with this Article shall be used only for the purposes for which it was provided or received.

Article 51

The Commission shall process personal data in order to carry out the tasks incumbent on it under this Regulation and in accordance with the provisions of Regulation (EC) No 45/2001.

Article 52

It shall be prohibited to participate knowingly and intentionally in activities the object or effect of which is to circumvent the prohibitions contained in this Regulation.

Article 53

1 No claims in connection with any contract or transaction the performance of which has been affected, directly or indirectly, in whole or in part, by the measures imposed by this Regulation, including claims for indemnity or any other claim of that type, such as a claim for compensation or a claim under a guarantee, notably a claim for extension or payment of a bond, guarantee or indemnity, particularly a financial guarantee or financial indemnity, of whatever form, shall be satisfied, if they are made by:

- [^{F5}a designated persons, entities or bodies listed in Annex XIII, XV, XVI or XVII, or the shipowners of vessels listed in Annex XIV or Annex XVIII;]
- b any other DPRK person, entity or body, including the Government of the DPRK and its public bodies, corporations and agencies;
- c any person, entity or body acting through or on behalf of one of the persons, entities or bodies referred to in points (a) and (b).

2 The performance of a contract or transaction shall be regarded as having been affected by the measures imposed by this Regulation where the existence or content of the claim results directly or indirectly from those measures.

3 In any proceedings for the enforcement of a claim, the onus of proving that satisfying the claim is not prohibited by paragraph 1 shall be on the person seeking the enforcement of that claim.

4 This Article is without prejudice to the right of the persons, entities and bodies referred to in paragraph 1 to judicial review of the legality of the non-performance of contractual obligations in accordance with this Regulation.

Textual Amendments

- F5** Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2018/285 of 26 February 2018 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Article 54

1 The freezing of funds and economic resources or the refusal to make funds or economic resources available, carried out in good faith on the basis that such action is in accordance with this Regulation, shall not give rise to liability of any kind on the part of the

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

natural or legal person, entity or body implementing it, or its directors or employees, unless it is proven that the funds and economic resources were frozen or withheld as a result of negligence.

2 Actions by natural or legal persons, entities or bodies shall not give rise to liability of any kind on their part, if they did not know, and had no reasonable cause to suspect, that their actions would infringe the measures set out in this Regulation.

Article 55

1 Member States shall lay down the rules on penalties applicable to infringements of this Regulation and shall take all measures necessary to ensure that they are implemented. The penalties provided for shall be effective, proportionate and dissuasive.

2 Member States shall notify the Commission of those rules without delay after the entry into force of this Regulation and shall notify it of any subsequent amendment.

Article 56

Regulation (EC) No 329/2007 is hereby repealed. References to the repealed Regulation shall be construed as references to this Regulation.

Article 57

This Regulation shall enter into force on the day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in all Member States.

ANNEX I

Websites for information on the competent authorities referred to in Articles 2, 4, 6, 8, 14, 16, 19, 22, 25, 27, 29, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 40, 42, 44, 45, 49 and 50 and address for notifications to the European Commission

^{F10}BELGIUM

https://diplomatie.belgium.be/nl/Beleid/beleidsthemas/vrede_en_veiligheid/sancties

https://diplomatie.belgium.be/fr/politique/themes_politiques/paix_et_securite/sanctions

https://diplomatie.belgium.be/en/policy/policy_areas/peace_and_security/sanctions

BULGARIA

<https://www.mfa.bg/en/101>

CZECH REPUBLIC

www.financnianalytickyrad.cz/mezinarodni-sankce.html

DENMARK

<http://um.dk/da/Udenrigspolitik/folkeretten/sanktioner/>

GERMANY

<http://www.bmwi.de/DE/Themen/Aussenwirtschaft/aussenwirtschaftsrecht,did=404888.html>

ESTONIA

http://www.vm.ee/est/kat_622/

IRELAND

<http://www.dfa.ie/home/index.aspx?id=28519>

GREECE

<http://www.mfa.gr/en/foreign-policy/global-issues/international-sanctions.html>

SPAIN

<http://www.exteriores.gob.es/Portal/en/PoliticaExteriorCooperacion/GlobalizacionOportunidadesRiesgos/Paginas/SancionesInternacionales.aspx>

FRANCE

<http://www.diplomatie.gouv.fr/fr/autorites-sanctions/>

CROATIA

<http://www.mvep.hr/sankcije>

ITALY

https://www.esteri.it/mae/it/politica_estera/politica_europea/misure_deroghe

CYPRUS

http://www.mfa.gov.cy/mfa/mfa2016.nsf/mfa35_en/mfa35_en?OpenDocument

LATVIA

<http://www.mfa.gov.lv/en/security/4539>

LITHUANIA

<http://www.urm.lt/sanctions>

LUXEMBOURG

<https://maee.gouvernement.lu/fr/directions-du-ministere/affaires-europeennes/mesures-restrictives.html>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

HUNGARY

http://www.kormany.hu/download/9/2a/f0000/EU%20szankci%C3%B3s%20t%C3%A1j%C3%A9koztat%C3%B3_20170214_final.pdf

MALTA

<https://foreignaffairs.gov.mt/en/Government/SMB/Pages/Sanctions-Monitoring-Board.aspx>

NETHERLANDS

<https://www.rijksoverheid.nl/onderwerpen/internationale-sancties>

AUSTRIA

http://www.bmeia.gv.at/view.php3?f_id=12750&LNG=en&version=

POLAND

<https://www.gov.pl/web/dyplomacja>

PORTUGAL

<http://www.portugal.gov.pt/pt/ministerios/mne/quero-saber-mais/sobre-o-ministerio/medidas-restritivas/medidas-restritivas.aspx>

ROMANIA

<http://www.mae.ro/node/1548>

SLOVENIA

http://www.mzz.gov.si/si/omejevalni_ukrepi

SLOVAKIA

https://www.mzv.sk/europske_zalezitosti/europske_politiky-sankcie_eu

FINLAND

<http://formin.finland.fi/kvyhteisty/pakotteet>

SWEDEN

<http://www.ud.se/sanktioner>

UNITED KINGDOM

<https://www.gov.uk/sanctions-embargoes-and-restrictions>

Address for notifications to the European Commission:

European Commission

Service for Foreign Policy Instruments (FPI)

EEAS 07/99

B-1049 Brussels, Belgium

E-mail: relex-sanctions@ec.europa.eu]

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

[^{F11} ANNEX II

Goods and technology referred to in points (a) and (c) of Article 3(1) and in Article 7

Textual Amendments

- F11** Substituted by [Commission Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2019/1083 of 21 June 2019 amending Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

The notes, acronyms and abbreviations, and the definitions in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009 apply for the purpose of this Annex.

PART I All goods and technology listed in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009.

PART II Other items, materials, equipment, goods and technology which could contribute to DPRK's nuclear-related, other weapons of mass destruction-related or ballistic missile-related programmes.

Unless otherwise stated, reference numbers used in the column entitled 'Description' refer to the descriptions of dual use items and technology set out in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009.

A reference number in the column entitled 'Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009' means that the characteristics of the item described in the column 'Description' lie outside the parameters set out in the description of the dual use entry referred to.

Definitions of terms between 'single quotation marks' are given in a technical note to the relevant item.

Definitions of terms between "double quotation marks" can be found in Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009, except the following:

GENERAL NOTES

The object of the prohibitions contained in this Annex should not be defeated by the export of any non-prohibited goods (including plant) containing one or more prohibited components when the prohibited component or components are the principal element of the goods and can feasibly be removed or used for other purposes.

N.B.: In judging whether the prohibited component or components are to be considered the principal element, it is necessary to weigh the factors of quantity, value and technological know-how involved and other special circumstances which might establish the prohibited component or components as the principal element of the goods being procured.

Goods specified in this Annex include both new and used goods.

GENERAL NOTE (to be read in conjunction with Part C)

TECHNOLOGY

NOTE

(GTN)

The sale, supply, transfer or export of "technology" which is "required" for the "development", "production" or "use" of goods the sale, supply, transfer or export of which is prohibited in Part A (Goods), is prohibited in accordance with the provisions of Part B.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

The "technology" "required" for the "development", "production" or "use" of prohibited goods remains under prohibition even when applicable to non-prohibited goods.

Prohibitions do not apply to that "technology" which is the minimum necessary for the installation, operation, maintenance (checking) and repair of those goods which are not prohibited.

Prohibitions on "technology" transfer do not apply to information "in the public domain", to "basic scientific research" or to the minimum necessary information for patent applications.

A. GOODS

II.A0. NUCLEAR MATERIALS, FACILITIES, AND EQUIPMENT

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A0.001	Hollow cathode lamps as follows: a. Iodine hollow cathode lamps with windows in pure silicon or quartz; b. Uranium hollow cathode lamps.	N/A
II.A0.002	Faraday isolators in the wavelength range 500 nm – 650 nm.	N/A
II.A0.003	Optical gratings in the wavelength range 500 nm – 650 nm.	N/A
II.A0.004	Optical fibres in the wavelength range 500 nm – 650 nm coated with anti-reflecting layers in the wavelength range 500 nm – 650 nm and having a core diameter greater than 0,4 mm but not exceeding 2 mm.	N/A
II.A0.005	Nuclear reactor vessel components and testing equipment, other than those specified in 0A001, as follows: a. Seals; b. Internal components; c. Sealing, testing and measurement equipment.	0A001

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

II.A0.006	Nuclear detection systems, other than those specified in 0A001.j. or 1A004.c., for detection, identification or quantification of radioactive materials or radiation of nuclear origin and specially designed components thereof. <i>N.B: For personal equipment refer to II.A1.004 below.</i>	0A001.j. 1A004.c.
II.A0.007	Bellows-sealed valves other than those specified in 0B001.c.6., 2A226 or 2B350, made of aluminium alloy or stainless steel type 304, 304L or 316L.	0B001.c.6. 2A226 2B350
II.A0.008	Laser mirrors, other than those specified in 6A005.e., consisting of substrates having a thermal expansion coefficient of 10^{-6} K^{-1} or less at 20 °C (e.g. fused silica or sapphire). <i>Note: This item does not cover optical systems specially designed for astronomical applications, except if the mirrors contain fused silica.</i>	0B001.g.5. 6A005.e.
II.A0.009	Laser lenses, other than those specified in 6A005.e.2., consisting of substrates having a thermal expansion coefficient of 10^{-6} K^{-1} or less at 20 °C (e.g. fused silica).	0B001.g. 6A005.e.2.
II.A0.010	Pipes, piping, flanges, fittings made of, or lined with nickel, or nickel alloy containing more than 40 % nickel by weight, other than those specified in 2B350.h.1.	2B350
II.A0.011	Vacuum pumps other than those specified in 0B002.f.2. or 2B231, as follows: a. Turbo-molecular pumps having a flow-rate equal to	0B002.f.2. 2B231

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>b. or greater than 400 l/s; Roots type vacuum roughing pumps having a volumetric aspiration flow-rate greater than 200 m³/h;</p> <p>c. Bellows-sealed, scroll, dry compressor, and bellows-sealed, scroll, dry vacuum pumps.</p>	
II.A0.012	Shielded enclosures for the manipulation, storage and handling of radioactive substances (hot cells).	0B006
II.A0.013	‘Natural uranium’ or ‘depleted uranium’ or thorium in the form of metal, alloy, chemical compound or concentrate and any other material containing one or more of the foregoing, other than those specified in 0C001.	0C001
II.A0.014	Detonation chambers having a capacity of explosion absorption of more than 2,5 kg TNT equivalent.	N/A

II.A1. SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A1.001	Bis(2-ethylhexyl) phosphoric acid (HDEHP or D2HPA) Chemical Abstract Number (CAS): [CAS 298-07-7] solvent in any quantity, with a purity greater than 90 %.	N/A
II.A1.002	Fluorine gas CAS: [7782-41-4], with a purity of at least 95 %.	N/A
II.A1.003	Ring-shaped seals and gaskets, having an inner diameter of 400 mm or less,	1A001

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>made of any of the following materials:</p> <p>a. Copolymers of vinylidene fluoride having 75 % or more beta crystalline structure without stretching;</p> <p>b. Fluorinated polyimides containing 10 % by weight or more of combined fluorine;</p> <p>c. Fluorinated phosphazene elastomers containing 30 % by weight or more of combined fluorine;</p> <p>d. Polychlorotrifluoroethylene (PCTFE, e.g. Kel-F®);</p> <p>e. Fluoro-elastomers (e.g. Viton®, Tecnoflon®);</p> <p>f. Polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE).</p>	
II.A1.004	Personal equipment for detecting radiation of nuclear origin, other than that specified in 1A004.c., including personal dosimeters.	1A004.c.
II.A1.005	Electrolytic cells for fluorine production, other than those specified in 1B225, with an output capacity greater than 100 g of fluorine per hour.	1B225
II.A1.006	Catalysts, other than those specified in 1A225 or 1B231, containing platinum, palladium or rhodium, usable for promoting the hydrogen isotope exchange reaction between hydrogen and water for the recovery of tritium from heavy water or for the production of heavy water.	1A225 1B231
II.A1.007	Aluminium and its alloys, other than those specified in 1C002.b.4. or 1C202.a., in	1C002.b.4. 1C202.a.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>crude or semi-fabricated form having either of the following characteristics:</p> <p>a. 'Capable of' an ultimate tensile strength of 460 MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C); or</p> <p>b. Having a tensile strength of 415 MPa or more at 298 K (25 °C).</p> <p><i>Technical note: The phrase alloys 'capable of' encompasses alloys before or after heat treatment.</i></p>	
II.A1.008	<p>Magnetic metals, of all types and of whatever form, other than those specified in 1C003.a. having an 'initial relative permeability' of 120 000 or more and a thickness between 0,05 mm and 0,1 mm.</p> <p><i>Technical note: Measurement of 'initial relative permeability' must be performed on fully annealed materials.</i></p>	1C003.a.
II.A1.009	<p>'Fibrous or filamentary materials' or prepregs, other than those specified in 1C010.a., 1C010.b., 1C210.a. or 1C210.b., as follows:</p> <p>a. Aramid 'fibrous or filamentary materials' having either of the following characteristics:</p> <p>1. A 'specific modulus' exceeding 10×10^6 m; or</p> <p>2. A 'specific tensile strength' exceeding</p>	1C010.a. 1C010.b. 1C210.a. 1C210.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|----|---|
| | 17×10^4
m; |
| b. | Glass ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ having either of the following characteristics:
1. A ‘specific modulus’ exceeding $3,18 \times 10^6$ m; or
2. A ‘specific tensile strength’ exceeding $76,2 \times 10^3$ m; |
| c. | Thermoset resin-impregnated continuous ‘yarns’, ‘rovings’, ‘tows’ or ‘tapes’ with a width of 15 mm or less (once prepregs), made from glass ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ other than those specified in I.A1.010.a. below; |
| d. | Carbon ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’; |
| e. | Thermoset resin-impregnated continuous ‘yarns’, ‘rovings’, ‘tows’, or ‘tapes’, made from carbon ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’; |
| f. | Polyacrylonitrile (PAN) continuous ‘yarns’, ‘rovings’, ‘tows’ or ‘tapes’; |
| g. | Para-aramid ‘fibrous or |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	filamentary materials' (Kevlar® and other Kevlar®-like fibres).	
II.A1.010	<p>Resin-impregnated or pitch-impregnated fibres (prepregs), metal or carbon-coated fibres (preforms) or 'carbon fibre preforms', as follows:</p> <p>a. Made from 'fibrous or filamentary materials' specified in II.A1.009 above;</p> <p>b. Epoxy resin 'matrix' impregnated carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials' (prepregs), specified in 1C010.a., 1C010.b. or 1C010.c., for the repair of aircraft structures or laminates, of which the size of individual sheets does not exceed 50 cm × 90 cm;</p> <p>c. Prepregs specified in 1C010.a., 1C010.b. or 1C010.c., when impregnated with phenolic or epoxy resins having a glass transition temperature (T_g) less than 433 K (160 °C) and a cure temperature lower than the glass transition temperature.</p>	1C010 1C210
II.A1.011	Reinforced silicon carbide ceramic composites usable for nose tips, re-entry vehicles, nozzle flaps, usable	1C107

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	in ‘missiles’, other than those specified in 1C107.	
II.A1.012	Not used.	
II.A1.013	Tantalum, tantalum carbide, tungsten, tungsten carbide and alloys thereof, other than those specified in 1C226, having both of the following characteristics: a. In forms having a hollow cylindrical or spherical symmetry (including cylinder segments) with an inside diameter between 50 mm and 300 mm; and b. A mass greater than 5 kg.	1C226
II.A1.014	‘Elemental powders’ of cobalt, neodymium or samarium or alloys or mixtures thereof containing at least 20 % by weight of cobalt, neodymium or samarium, with a particle size less than 200 µm. <i>Technical note: ‘Elemental powder’ means a high purity powder of one element.</i>	N/A
II.A1.015	Pure tributyl phosphate (TBP) [CAS No 126-73-8] or any mixture having a TBP content of more than 5 % by weight.	N/A
II.A1.016	Maraging steel, other than those specified by 1C116 or 1C216. <i>Technical notes:</i> 1. <i>The phrase maraging steel ‘capable of’ encompasses maraging steel before or after heat treatment.</i> 2. <i>Maraging steels are iron</i>	1C116 1C216

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>alloys generally characterised by high nickel, very low carbon content and the use of substitutional elements or precipitates to produce strengthening and age-hardening of the alloy.</i></p>	
II.A1.017	<p>Metals, metal powders and material as follows:</p> <p>a. Tungsten and tungsten alloys, other than those specified in 1C117, in the form of uniform spherical or atomized particles of 500 µm (micrometre) diameter or less with a tungsten content of 97 % by weight or more;</p> <p>b. Molybdenum and molybdenum alloys, other than those specified in 1C117, in the form of uniform spherical or atomized particles of 500 µm diameter or less with a molybdenum content of 97 % by weight or more;</p> <p>c. Tungsten materials in the solid form, other than those specified in 1C226 having material compositions as follows:</p> <p>1. Tungsten and alloys containing 97 % by weight or</p>	<p>1C117 1C226</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>2. more of tungsten; Copper infiltrated tungsten containing 80 % by weight or more of tungsten;</p> <p>3. or Silver infiltrated tungsten containing 80 % by weight or more of tungsten.</p>	
II.A1.018	<p>Soft magnetic alloys, other than those specified in 1C003, having a chemical composition as follows:</p> <p>a. Iron content between 30 % and 60 %; and</p> <p>b. Cobalt content between 40 % and 60 %.</p>	1C003
II.A1.019	Not used.	
II.A1.020	Graphite, other than that specified in 0C004 or 1C107.a., designed or specified for use in Electrical Discharge Machining (EDM) machines.	0C004 1C107.a.
II.A1.021	<p>Steel alloys in sheet or plate form, having any of the following characteristics:</p> <p>(a) Steel alloys 'capable of' ultimate tensile strength of 1 200 MPa or more, at 293 K (20 °C); or</p> <p>(b) Nitrogen-stabilised duplex stainless steel.</p> <p><i>Note: the phrase alloys 'capable of' encompasses</i></p>	1C116 1C216

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>alloys before or after heat treatment.</i></p> <p><i>Technical note: 'nitrogen-stabilised duplex stainless steel' has a two-phase microstructure consisting of grains of ferritic and austenitic steel with the addition of nitrogen to stabilise the microstructure.</i></p>	
II.A1.022	Carbon-Carbon Composite material.	1A002.b.1
II.A1.023	Nickel alloys in crude or semi-fabricated form, containing 60 % by weight or more nickel.	1C002.c.1.a
II.A1.024	<p>Titanium alloys in sheet or plate form 'capable of' an ultimate tensile strength of 900 MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C).</p> <p><i>Note: the phrase alloys 'capable of' encompasses alloys before or after heat treatment.</i></p>	1C002.b.3
II.A1.025	Titanium alloys, other than those specified in 1C002 and 1C202.	1C002 1C202
II.A1.026	Zirconium and zirconium alloys, other than those specified in 1C011, 1C111 and 1C234.	1C011 1C111 1C234
II.A1.027	Explosive materials other than those specified in 1C239, or materials or mixtures containing more than 2 % by weight of such explosive materials, with a crystalline density higher than 1,5 g/cm ³ and with a detonation speed higher than 5 000 m/s.	1C239

II.A2. MATERIALS PROCESSING

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
----	-------------	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

II.A2.001	<p>Vibration test systems, equipment and components thereof, other than those specified in 2B116:</p> <p>a. Vibration test systems employing feedback or closed loop techniques and incorporating a digital controller, capable of vibrating a system at an acceleration equal to or greater than 0,1 g rms between 0,1 Hz and 2 kHz and imparting forces equal to or greater than 50 kN, measured 'bare table';</p> <p>b. Digital controllers, combined with specially designed vibration test 'software', with a 'real-time control bandwidth' greater than 5 kHz designed for use with vibration test systems specified in a.;</p> <p><i>Technical note: 'Real-time control bandwidth' is defined as the maximum rate at which a controller can execute complete cycles of sampling, processing data and transmitting control signals.</i></p> <p>c. Vibration thrusters (shaker units), with or without associated amplifiers, capable of imparting a force equal to or greater than 50 kN,</p>	2B116
-----------	---	-------

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>measured ‘bare table’, and usable in vibration test systems specified in a.;</p> <p>d. Test piece support structures and electronic units designed to combine multiple shaker units in a system capable of providing an effective combined force equal to or greater than 50 kN, measured ‘bare table’, and usable in vibration systems specified in a.</p> <p><i>Technical note: ‘bare table’ means a flat table, or surface, with no fixture or fittings.</i></p>	
II.A2.002	<p>Machine tools, other than those specified in 2B001 or 2B201 and any combination thereof, for removing (or cutting) metals, ceramics, or ‘composites’ that, according to the manufacturer's technical specification, can be equipped with electronic devices for ‘numerical control’, having positioning accuracies of equal to or less (better) than 30 µm according to ISO 230/2 (1988) or national equivalents along any linear axis.</p> <p><i>Technical note: Manufacturers calculating positioning accuracy in accordance with ISO 230/2 (1997) should consult the competent authorities of the Member State in which they are established.</i></p>	2B001 2B201
II.A2.002a	<p>Components and numerical controls, specially designed for machine tools specified</p>	N/A

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	in 2B001, 2B201 or I.A2.002 above.	
II.A2.003	<p>Balancing machines and related equipment as follows:</p> <p>a. Balancing machines, designed or modified for dental or other medical equipment, having all the following characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Not capable of balancing rotors/ assemblies having a mass greater than 3 kg;2. Capable of balancing rotors/ assemblies at speeds greater than 12 500 rpm;3. Capable of correcting unbalance in two planes or more; and4. Capable of balancing to a residual specific unbalance of 0,2 g × mm per kg of rotor mass; <p>b. 'Indicator heads' designed or modified for use with machines specified in a. above.</p>	2B119

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<i>Technical note: 'Indicator heads' are sometimes known as balancing instrumentation.</i>	
II.A2.004	<p>Remote manipulators that can be used to provide remote actions in radiochemical separation operations or hot cells, other than those specified in 2B225, having either of the following characteristics:</p> <p>a. A capability of penetrating a hot cell wall of 0,3 m or more (through the wall operation); or</p> <p>b. A capability of bridging over the top of a hot cell wall with a thickness of 0,3 m or more (over the wall operation).</p> <p><i>Technical note: Remote manipulators provide translation of human operator actions to a remote operating arm and terminal fixture. They may be of master/slave type or operated by joystick or keypad.</i></p>	2B225
II.A2.005	<p>Controlled atmosphere heat treatment furnaces or oxidation furnaces capable of operation at temperatures above 400 °C.</p> <p><i>Note: This item does not cover tunnel kilns with roller or car conveyance, tunnel kilns with conveyor belt, pusher type kilns or shuttle kilns, specially designed for the production of glass, tableware ceramics or structural ceramics.</i></p>	2B226 2B227
II.A2.006	Not used.	
II.A2.007	'Pressure transducers', other than those defined in 2B230, capable of measuring absolute pressures at any point in the range 0 to 200	2B230

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>kPa and having both of the following characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pressure sensing elements made of or protected by ‘Materials resistant to corrosion by uranium hexafluoride (UF₆)’; and b. Having either of the following characteristics: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A full scale of less than 200 kPa and an ‘accuracy’ of better than ± 1 % of full scale; or 2. A full scale of 200 kPa or greater and an ‘accuracy’ of better than 2 kPa. <p><i>Technical note: For the purposes of 2B230 ‘accuracy’ includes non-linearity, hysteresis and repeatability at ambient temperature.</i></p>	
<p>II.A2.008</p>	<p>Liquid-liquid contacting equipment (mixer-settlers, pulsed columns, plate columns, centrifugal contactors); and liquid distributors, vapour distributors or liquid collectors designed for such equipment, where all surfaces that come in direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed are made from any of the following materials:</p>	<p>2B350.e.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight; b. Fluoropolymers; c. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coating or glass lining); d. Graphite or 'carbon graphite'; e. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight; f. Tantalum or tantalum alloys; g. Titanium or titanium alloys; h. Zirconium or zirconium alloys; or i. Stainless steel. <p><i>Technical note: 'Carbon graphite' is a composition consisting of amorphous carbon and graphite, in which the graphite content is 8 % or more by weight.</i></p>	
II.A.2.009	<p>Industrial equipment and components, other than those specified in 2B350.d., as follows:</p> <p>Heat exchangers or condensers with a heat transfer surface area greater than 0,05 m², and less than 30 m²; and tubes, plates, coils or blocks (cores) designed for such heat exchangers or condensers, where all surfaces that come in direct contact with the fluid(s) are made from any of the following materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight; b. Fluoropolymers; c. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coating or glass lining); 	2B350.d.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>d. Graphite or ‘carbon graphite’; e. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight; f. Tantalum or tantalum alloys; g. Titanium or titanium alloys; h. Zirconium or zirconium alloys; i. Silicon carbide; j. Titanium carbide; or k. Stainless steel.</p> <p><i>Note: This item does not cover vehicle radiators.</i> <i>Technical note: The materials used for gaskets and seals and other implementation of sealing functions do not determine the status of control of the heat exchanger.</i></p>	
<p>II.A2.010</p>	<p>Multiple-seal, and seal-less pumps, other than those specified in 2B350.i, suitable for corrosive fluids, or vacuum pumps and casings (pump bodies), preformed casing liners, impellers, rotors or jet pump nozzles designed for such pumps, in which all surfaces that come in direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed are made from any of the following materials:</p> <p>a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight; b. Ceramics; c. Ferrosilicon; d. Fluoropolymers; e. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coatings or glass lining); f. Graphite or ‘carbon graphite’; g. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;</p>	<p>2B350.i.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>h. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;</p> <p>i. Titanium or titanium alloys;</p> <p>j. Zirconium or zirconium alloys;</p> <p>k. Niobium (columbium) or niobium alloys;</p> <p>l. Stainless steel;</p> <p>m. Aluminium alloys; or</p> <p>n. Rubber.</p> <p><i>Technical notes: The materials used for gaskets and seals and other implementations of sealing functions do not determine the status of control of the pump.</i></p> <p><i>The term 'rubber' encompasses all kinds of natural and synthetic rubbers.</i></p>	
II.A2.011	<p>'Centrifugal separators', other than those specified in 2B352.c., capable of continuous separation without the propagation of aerosols and manufactured from:</p> <p>a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight;</p> <p>b. Fluoropolymers;</p> <p>c. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coating or glass lining);</p> <p>d. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;</p> <p>e. Tantalum or tantalum alloys;</p> <p>f. Titanium or titanium alloys; or</p> <p>g. Zirconium or zirconium alloys.</p> <p><i>Technical note: 'Centrifugal separators' include decanters.</i></p>	2B352.c.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

II.A2.012	Sintered metal filters, other than those specified in 2B352.d., made of nickel or nickel alloy with more than 40 % nickel by weight.	2B352.d.
II.A2.013	Spin-forming machines and flow-forming machines, other than those specified by 2B009, 2B109 or 2B209 and specially designed components therefor. <i>Technical note: For the purpose of this item, machines combining the functions of spin-forming and flow-forming are regarded as flow-forming machines.</i>	2B009 2B109 2B209
II.A2.014	Equipment and reagents, other than those specified in 2B350 or 2B352, as follows: a. Fermenters capable of cultivation of pathogenic ‘micro-organisms’ or viruses, or capable of toxin production, without the propagation of aerosols, and having a total capacity of 10 l or more; b. Agitators for fermenters as mentioned in a. above; <i>Technical Note: Fermenters include bioreactors, chemostats and continuous-flow systems.</i> c. Laboratory equipment as follows: 1. Polymerase chain reaction (PCR)-equipment	2B350 2B352

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>2. Genetic sequencing equipment;</p> <p>3. Genetic synthesizers;</p> <p>4. Electroporation equipment;</p> <p>5. Specific reagents associated with the equipment in I.A2.014.c. numbers 1. to 4. above;</p> <p>d. Filters, micro-filters, nano-filters or ultra-filters usable in industrial or laboratory biology for continuous filtering, except filters specially designed or modified for medical or clear water production purposes and to be used in the framework of EU or UN officially supported projects;</p> <p>e. Ultracentrifuges, rotors and adaptors for ultracentrifuges;</p> <p>f. Freeze drying equipment.</p>	
II.A2.015	<p>Equipment, other than that specified in 2B005, 2B105 or 3B001.d., for the deposition of metallic overlays as follows, and specially designed components and accessories therefor:</p> <p>a. Chemical vapour deposition (CVD) production equipment;</p> <p>b. Physical vapour deposition (PVD)</p>	<p>2B005</p> <p>2B105</p> <p>3B001.d.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>c. production equipment; Production equipment for deposition by means of inductive or resistance heating.</p>	
II.A2.016	<p>Open tanks or containers, with or without agitators, with a total internal (geometric) volume greater than 0,5 m³ (500 litres), where all surfaces that come in direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed or contained are made from any of the following materials:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight; b. Fluoropolymers; c. Glass (including vitrified or enamelled coatings or glass lining); d. Nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight; e. Tantalum or tantalum alloys; f. Titanium or titanium alloys; g. Zirconium or zirconium alloys; h. Niobium (columbium) or niobium alloys; i. Stainless steel; j. Wood; or k. Rubber. <p><i>Technical note: The term 'rubber' encompasses all kinds of natural and synthetic rubbers.</i></p>	2B350

II.A3. ELECTRONICS

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A3.001	<p>High voltage direct current power supplies, other than those specified in 0B001.j.5. or 3A227, having both of the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Capable of continuously producing, over a time period of eight hours, 10 kV or more, with output power of 5 kW or more with or without sweeping; and b. Current or voltage stability better than 0,1 % over a time period of four hours. 	0B001.j.5. 3A227
II.A3.002	<p>Mass spectrometers, other than those specified in 0B002.g. or 3A233, capable of measuring ions of 200 atomic mass units or more and having a resolution of better than 2 parts in 200, as follows, and ion sources therefor:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inductively coupled plasma mass spectrometers (ICP/MS); b. Glow discharge mass spectrometers (GDMS); c. Thermal ionisation mass spectrometers (TIMS); d. Electron bombardment mass spectrometers which have a source chamber constructed from, lined with or plated with 'materials resistant to corrosion 	0B002.g. 3A233

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>e. by uranium hexafluoride UF₆; Molecular beam mass spectrometers having either of the following characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A source chamber constructed from, lined with or plated with stainless steel or molybdenum and equipped with a cold trap capable of cooling to 193 K (– 80 °C) or less; or 2. A source chamber constructed from, lined with or plated with materials resistant to UF₆; <p>f. Mass spectrometers equipped with a micro-fluorination ion source designed for actinides or actinide fluorides.</p>	
<p>II.A3.003</p>	<p>Frequency changers or generators, other than those specified by 0B001.b.13. or 3A225, having all of the following characteristics, and specially designed components and software therefor:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Multiphase output capable of 	<p>0B001.b.13. 3A225</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>b. providing a power of 40 W or greater; Capable of operating in the frequency range between 600 and 2 000 Hz; and</p> <p>c. Frequency control better (less) than 0,1 %.</p> <p><i>Technical notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>Frequency changers are also known as converters, inverters, generators, electronic test equipment, AC power supplies, variable speed motor drives or variable frequency drives.</i></p> <p>2. <i>The functionality specified in this item may be met by certain equipment marketed as: electronic test equipment, AC power supplies, variable speed motor drives or variable frequency drives.</i></p>	
II.A3.004	Spectrometers and diffractometers, designed for the indicative test or quantitative analysis of the elemental composition of metals or alloys without chemical decomposition of the material.	N/A

II.A6. SENSORS AND LASERS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
----	-------------	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

II.A6.001	Yttrium aluminium garnet (YAG) rods.	N/A
II.A6.002	Optical equipment and components, other than those specified in 6A002 or 6A004.b. as follows: Infrared optics in the wavelength range 9 µm – 17 µm and components thereof, including cadmium telluride (CdTe) components.	6A002 6A004.b.
II.A6.003	Wave front corrector systems, other than mirrors specified in 6A004.a., 6A005.e. or 6A005.f., for use with a laser beam having a diameter exceeding 4 mm, and specially designed components thereof, including control systems, phase front sensors and ‘deformable mirrors’ including bimorph mirrors.	6A004.a. 6A005.e. 6A005.f.
II.A6.004	Argon ion ‘lasers’, other than those specified in 0B001.g.5., 6A005.a.6. and/or 6A205.a., having an average output power equal to or greater than 5 W.	0B001.g.5. 6A005.a.6. 6A205.a.
II.A6.005	Semiconductor ‘lasers’, other than those specified in 0B001.g.5., 0B001.h.6. or 6A005.b., and components thereof, as follows: a. Individual semiconductor ‘lasers’ with an output power greater than 200 mW each, in quantities larger than 100; b. Semiconductor ‘laser’ arrays having an output power greater than 20 W. <i>Notes:</i> 1. <i>Semiconductor ‘lasers’ are</i>	0B001.g.5. 0B001.h.6. 6A005.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>commonly called 'laser' diodes.</i></p> <p>2. <i>This item does not cover 'laser' diodes with a wavelength in the range 1,2 µm – 2,0 µm.</i></p>	
II.A6.006	<p>Tunable semiconductor 'lasers' and tunable semiconductor 'laser' arrays, other than those specified in 0B001.h.6. or 6A005.b., of a wavelength between 9 µm and 17 µm, as well as array stacks of semiconductor 'lasers' containing at least one tunable semiconductor 'laser' array of such wavelength. <i>Note: Semiconductor 'lasers' are commonly called 'laser' diodes.</i></p>	0B001.h.6. 6A005.b.
II.A6.007	<p>Solid state 'tunable' 'lasers', other than those specified in 0B001.g.5., 0B001.h.6. or 6A005.c.1., and specially designed components thereof, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Titanium-sapphire lasers, b. Alexandrite lasers. 	0B001.g.5. 0B001.h.6. 6A005.c.1.
II.A6.008	<p>Neodymium-doped (other than glass) 'lasers', other than those specified in 6A005.c.2.b., having an output wavelength greater than 1,0 µm but not exceeding 1,1 µm and output energy exceeding 10 J per pulse.</p>	6A005.c.2.b.
II.A6.009	<p>Components of acousto-optics, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Framing tubes and solid-state imaging devices having a recurrence frequency equal to or exceeding 1 kHz; b. Recurrence frequency supplies; 	6A203.b.4.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	c. Pockels cells.	
II.A6.010	<p>Radiation-hardened cameras, or lenses thereof, other than those specified in 6A203.c., specially designed, or rated as radiation-hardened, to withstand a total radiation dose greater than 50×10^3 Gy (silicon) (5×10^6 rad (silicon)) without operational degradation.</p> <p><i>Technical note: The term Gy (silicon) refers to the energy in Joules per kilogram absorbed by an unshielded silicon sample when exposed to ionising radiation.</i></p>	6A203.c.
II.A6.011	<p>Tunable pulsed dye laser amplifiers and oscillators, other than those specified in 0B001.g.5., 6A005 and or 6A205.c., having all of the following characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Operating at wavelengths between 300 nm and 800 nm; An average output power greater than 10 W but not exceeding 30 W; A repetition rate greater than 1 kHz; and Pulse width less than 100 ns. <p><i>Note: This item does not cover single mode oscillators.</i></p>	0B001.g.5. 6A005 6A205.c.
II.A6.012	<p>Pulsed carbon dioxide 'lasers', other than those specified in, 0B001.h.6., 6A005.d. or 6A205.d., having all of the following characteristics:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Operating at wavelengths between 9 μm and 11 μm; A repetition rate greater than 250 Hz; 	0B001.h.6. 6A005.d. 6A205.d.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> c. An average output power greater than 100 W but not exceeding 500 W; and d. Pulse width less than 200 ns. 	
II.A6.013	Lasers, other than those specified in 6A005 or 6A205.	6A005 6A205

II.A7. NAVIGATION AND AVIONICS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A7.001	<p>Inertial navigation systems and specially designed components thereof, as follows:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Inertial navigation systems which are certified for use on 'civil aircraft' by civil authorities of a State participating in the Wassenaar Arrangement, and specially designed components thereof, as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Inertial navigation systems (INS) (gimballed or strapdown) and inertial equipment designed for 'aircraft', land vehicle, vessels (surface or underwater) or 'spacecraft' for 	7A001 7A003 7A101 7A103

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

attitude,
guidance
or control,
having
any of the
following
characteristics,
and
specially
designed
components
thereof:

a. Navigation
error
(free
inertial)
subsequent
to
normal
alignment
of
0,8
nautical
mile
per
hour
(nm/
hr)
'Circular
Error
Probable'
(CEP)
or
less
(better);

b. Specified
to
function
at
linear
acceleration
levels
exceeding
10
g;

2. Hybrid
Inertial
Navigation
Systems
embedded
with
Global

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|--|---|
| | <p>Navigation Satellite Systems(s) (GNSS) or with 'Data-Based Referenced Navigation' ('DBRN') System(s) for attitude, guidance or control, subsequent to normal alignment, having an INS navigation position accuracy, after loss of GNSS or 'DBRN' for a period of up to four minutes, of less (better) than 10 metres 'Circular Error Probable' (CEP);</p> <p>3. Inertial Equipment for Azimuth, Heading, or North Pointing having any of the following characteristics, and specially designed</p> |
|--|---|

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|----|--|
| | components thereof: |
| | a. Designed to have an Azimuth, Heading, or North Pointing accuracy equal to, or less (better) than 6 arc minutes RMS at 45 degrees latitude; or |
| | b. Designed to have a non-operating shock level of at least 900 g at a duration of at least 1 msec. |
| b. | Theodolite systems incorporating inertial equipment specially designed for civil surveying |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- c. purposes and designed to have an Azimuth, Heading, or North Pointing accuracy equal to, or less (better) than 6 arc minutes RMS at 45 degrees latitude, and specially designed components thereof.
- Inertial or other equipment using accelerometers specified in 7A001 or 7A101, where such accelerometers are specially designed and developed as MWD (Measurement While Drilling) sensors for use in down-hole well services operations.
- Note: The parameters of a.1. and a.2. are applicable with any of the following environmental conditions:*
1. *Input random vibration with an overall magnitude of 7,7 g rms in the first half hour and a total test duration of one and a half hours per axis in each of the three perpendicular axes, when the*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

*random
vibration
meets the
following:*

- a. *A
constant
power
spectral
density
(PSD)
value
of
0,04
g²/
Hz
over
a
frequency
interval
of
15
to
1
000
Hz;
and*
- b. *The
PSD
attenuates
with
a
frequency
from
0,04
g²/
Hz
to
0,01
g²/
Hz
over
a
frequency
interval
from
1
000
to
2
000
Hz;*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

2. *A roll and yaw rate equal to or greater than + 2,62 radian/s (150 deg/s); or*
3. *According to national standards equivalent to 1. or 2. above.*

Technical notes:

1. *a.2. refers to systems in which an INS and other independent navigation aids are built into a single unit (embedded) in order to achieve improved performance.*
2. *'Circular Error Probable' (CEP) – In a circular normal distribution, the radius of the circle containing 50 % of the individual measurements being made,*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

or the radius of the circle within which there is a 50 % probability of being located.

II.A9. AEROSPACE AND PROPULSION

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.A9.001	Explosive bolts.	N/A
II.A9.002	Internal combustion engines (i.e. axial piston or rotary piston type), designed or modified for propelling 'aircrafts' or 'lighter-than-air-vehicles' and specially designed components therefor.	N/A
II.A9.003	Trucks, other than those specified in 9A115, having more than one motorised axle and a payload exceeding 5 tonnes. <i>Note: This item includes flatbed trailers, semi trailers and other trailers.</i>	9A115

B. SOFTWARE

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.B.001	Software required for the development, production or use of the items in Part A. (Goods).	N/A

C. TECHNOLOGY

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

No	Description Items, materials, equipment, goods and technology	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
II.C.001	Technology required for the development, production or use of the items in Part A. (Goods).	N/A

PART III Other items, materials, equipment, goods and technology which could contribute to DPRK's ballistic-missile sector.

A. **GOODS**

III.A1. *SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT*

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
III.A1.001	Unwrought aluminium	1C002
III.A1.002	Aluminium waste and scrap	1C002
III.A1.003	Aluminium powders and flakes	1C111
III.A1.004	Aluminium bars, rods and profiles	1C002
III.A1.005	Aluminium wire	1C002
III.A1.006	Aluminium plates, sheets and strip, of a thickness exceeding 0,2 mm	1C002
III.A1.007	Aluminium tubes and pipes	1C002
III.A1.008	Aluminium tube or pipe fittings (for example, couplings, elbows, sleeves)	1C002
III.A1.009	Stranded wire, cables, plaited bands and the like, of aluminium, not electrically insulated	1C002

PART IV Weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology identified and designated pursuant to paragraph 25 of UN Security Council Resolution 2270 (2016).

A. **GOODS**

IV.A0. *NUCLEAR MATERIALS, FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT*

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
----	-------------	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

IV.A0.001	<p>Ring Magnets Permanent magnet materials having both the following characteristics:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">i. Ring-shaped magnet with a relation between outer and inner diameter smaller or equal to 1.6:1; andii. Made of any of the following magnetic materials: aluminium-nickel-cobalt, ferrites, samarium-cobalt, or neodymium-iron-boron.	3A201.b.
IV.A0.002	<p>Frequency Changers (also known as converters or inverters) Frequency changers, other than those specified in entries 0B001.b.13 or 3A225 of Annex 1, having all of the following characteristics, and specially designed software therefore:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">i. Multiphase frequency output;ii. Capable of providing a power of 40 W or greater; andiii. Capable of operating anywhere (at any one point or more) within the frequency range of between 600 and 2 000 Hz. <p><i>Technical Notes:</i></p> <p>(1) <i>Frequency changers are also known as converters or inverters.</i></p> <p>(2) <i>The functionality specified above may be met by certain equipment described or</i></p>	0B001.b.13. 3A225

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

*marketed as
electronic test
equipment, AC
power supplies,
variable speed
motor drives, or
variable frequency
drives.*

IV.A1. SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IV.A1.001	Maraging steel having both the following characteristics: i. 'capable of' an ultimate tensile strength of 1 500 MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C). ii. In bar or tube form, with an outer diameter of 75 mm or greater.	1C216
IV.A1.002	Magnetic alloy materials in sheet or thin strip form having both of the following characteristics: (a) Thickness of 0,05 mm or less; or height of 25 mm or less, and (b) Made of any of the following magnetic alloy materials: iron-chromium-cobalt, iron-cobalt-vanadium, iron-chromium-cobalt-vanadium, or iron-chromium.	1C005
IV.A1.003	High-strength Aluminium Alloy Aluminium alloys having both the following characteristics: i. 'capable of' an ultimate tensile of strength of 415	1C202

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>ii. MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C) and In bar or tube form, with an outer diameter of 75 mm or greater.</p> <p><i>Technical Note: The phrase ‘capable of’ encompasses aluminium alloy before or after heat treatment.</i></p>	
IV.A1.004	<p>‘Fibrous or filamentary materials’ and preregs, as follows:</p> <p>i. Carbon, aramid, or glass ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ having both of the following characteristics:</p> <p>(1) A ‘specific modulus’ exceeding $3,18 \times 10^6$ m; and</p> <p>(2) A ‘specific tensile strength’ exceeding $76,2 \times 10^3$ m;</p> <p>ii. Preregs: Thermoset resin-impregnated continuous ‘yarns’, ‘rovings’, ‘tows’ or ‘tapes’ with a width of 30 mm or less, made from carbon, aramid, or glass ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ controlled in (a) above.</p>	1C210
IV.A1.005	<p>Filament winding machines and related equipment, as follows:</p>	1B201

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>i. Filament winding machines having all of the following characteristics:</p> <p>(1) Having motions for positioning, wrapping, and winding fibres coordinated and programmed in two or more axes;</p> <p>(2) Specially designed to fabricate composite structures or laminates from ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’; and</p> <p>(3) Capable of winding cylindrical tubes of diameter of 75 mm or greater;</p> <p>ii. Coordinating and programming controls for filament winding machines specified in (a) above;</p> <p>iii. Mandrels for filament winding machines specified in (a) above.</p>	
IV.A1.006	Metal hydrides such as, zirconium	1B231
IV.A1.007	Sodium metal (7440-23-5)	1C350
IV.A1.008	Sulphur trioxide (7446-11-9)	1C350

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

IV.A1.009	Aluminium chloride (7446-70-0)	N/A
IV.A1.010	Potassium Bromide (7758-02-3)	1C350
IV.A1.011	Sodium bromide (7647-15-6)	1C350
IV.A1.012	Dichloromethane (75-09-2)	1C350
IV.A1.013	Isopropyl bromide (75-26-3)	1C350
IV.A1.014	Isopropyl ether (108-20-3)	1C350
IV.A1.015	Monoisopropylamine (75-31-0)	1C350
IV.A1.016	Trimethylamine (75-50-3)	1C350
IV.A1.017	Tributylamine (102-82-9)	1C350
IV.A1.018	Triethylamine (121-44-8)	1C350
IV.A1.019	N,N-Dimethylaniline (121-69-7)	1C350
IV.A1.020	Pyridine (110-86-1)	1C350

IV.A2. MATERIALS PROCESSING

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IV.A2.001	Flow-forming Machines As described in INFCIRC/254/Rev.9/Part2 and S/2014/253	2B209
IV.A2.002	Laser welding equipment	N/A
IV.A2.003	4- and 5-axis CNC machine tools	2B201
IV.A2.004	Plasma cutting equipment	N/A
IV.A2.005	Reaction vessels, reactors, agitators, heat exchangers, condensers, pumps, valves, storage tanks, containers, receivers, and distillation or absorption columns that meet performance parameters described in S/2006/853 and S/2006/853/corr.1 Single-seal pumps with manufacturer's specified maximum flow-rate greater than 0,6 m ³ /h and casings	2B350

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(pump bodies), preformed casing liners, impellers, rotors or jet pump nozzles designed for such pumps, in which all surfaces that come into direct contact with the chemical(s) being processed are made from any of the following materials:</p> <p>(a) nickel or alloys with more than 40 % nickel by weight;</p> <p>(b) alloys with more than 25 % nickel and 20 % chromium by weight;</p> <p>(c) fluoropolymers (polymeric or elastomeric materials with more than 35 % fluorine by weight);</p> <p>(d) glass or glass-lined (including vitrified or enamelled coating);</p> <p>(e) graphite or carbon-graphite;</p> <p>(f) tantalum or tantalum alloys;</p> <p>(g) titanium or titanium alloys;</p> <p>(h) zirconium or zirconium alloys;</p> <p>(i) ceramics;</p> <p>(j) ferrosilicon (high silicon iron alloys); or</p> <p>(k) niobium (columbium) or niobium alloys.</p>	
IV.A2.006	Conventional or turbulent air-flow clean-air rooms and self-contained fan-HEPA filter units that could be used for P3 or P4 (BSL 3, BSL 4, L3, L4) containment facilities.	2B352

PART V Weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology identified and designated pursuant to paragraph 4 of UN Security Council Resolution 2321 (2016).

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

A. GOODS

V.A1. SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
V.A1.001	Isocyanates (TDI (Toluene di-isocyanate), MDI (Methylene bis (phenyl isocyanate)), IPDI (Isophorone diisocyanate), HNMDI or HDI (Hexamethylene diisocyanate), and DDI (dimeryl diisocyanate) and production equipment.	N/A
V.A1.002	Ammonium nitrate, chemically pure or in phase stabilized version (PSAN).	1C111
V.A1.003	Polymeric Substances (Hydroxyl Terminated Poly-Ether (HTPE), Hydroxyl Terminated Caprolactone Ether (HTCE), Polypropylene glycol (PPG), Polydiethyleneglycol adipate (PGA) and Polyethylene	1C111
V.A1.004	Manganese metal Brazing Foils.	1C111

V.A2. MATERIALS PROCESSING

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
V.A2.001	Hydroforming machines.	2B109
V.A2.002	Thermal treatment furnaces — Temperature > 850 °C and one dimension > 1 m,	II.A2.005 2B226 2B227
V.A2.003	Electrical Discharge Machines (EDMs)	2B001.d
V.A2.004	Friction stir welding machines.	N/A
V.A2.005	Floor-mounted fume hoods (walk-in style) with a	2B352

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	minimum nominal width of 2,5 meters,	
V.A2.006	Batch centrifuges with a rotor capacity of 4 L or greater, usable with biological materials	II.A2.014.e. 2B350 2B352
V.A2.007	Fermenters with an internal volume of 10-20 L (0,01-0,02 m ³), usable with biological materials	2B352 II.A2.014.a.

V.A6. SENSORS AND LASERS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
V.A6.001	High-speed imaging cameras except those used in medical imaging systems	6A003.a.2

V.A9. AEROSPACE AND PROPULSION

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
V.A9.001	Non-destructive test chambers with a 1m or more critical internal dimension.	9B106
V.A9.002	Turbo-pumps for liquid or hybrid rocket engines	9A006
V.A9.003	Countermeasure Subsystems and Penetration Aids (e.g. jammers, chaff, decoys) designed to saturate, confuse, or evade missile defences.	N/A
V.A9.004	Truck chassis with 6 or more axles	9A115 II.A9.003

B. SOFTWARE

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
V.B.001	Modelling and design software related to the modelling of aerodynamic	N/A

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

and thermodynamic analysis of rocket or unmanned aerial vehicle systems.

PART VI Weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology identified and designated pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2371 (2017).

A. **GOODS**

VI.A1. *SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT*

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VI.A1.001	Explosive bolts, nuts and shackles, flexible linear-shaped charges, ball locks, compression springs, circular cutting devices and acceleration rockets usable for staging mechanisms	N/A
VI.A1.002	All environmental test chambers capable of simulating flight conditions (temperature, pressure, shock and vibration) except those used for civilian aircraft safety purposes	9B106
VI.A1.003	Rapid prototyping, including additive manufacturing equipment	N/A
VI.A1.004	Polyacrylonitrile (PAN) fibre usable as a precursor for carbon fibre production and its associated production equipment	1C010 1C210 9C110
VI.A1.005	For point 12 of the list in the report of the Committee prepared in accordance with paragraph 25 of resolution 2270 (2016) (S/2016/308, annex) read 'Metal hydrides, such as zirconium hydride, beryllium hydride, aluminium hydride, lithium aluminium hydride and titanium hydride'	1C111
VI.A1.006	Plasticizers usable in composite propellants, such as	1C111

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — dioctyl adipate (DOA) (CAS 123-79-5) — dioctyl sebacate (DOS) (CAS 122-62-3) — dioctyl azelate (DOZ) (CAS 103-24-2) 	
VI.A1.007	<p>Maraging steel capable of an ultimate tensile strength of 1 950 MPa or more at 293 K (20 °C) and in any of the following forms:</p> <p>(a) Sheet, plate or tubing with a wall or plate thickness equal to or less than 5,0 mm;</p> <p>(b) Tubular forms with a wall thickness of 50 mm or less and having an inner diameter of 270 mm or more</p>	1C216
VI.A1.008	<p>Filament winding machines and related equipment: Filament winding machines or fibre/tow-placement machines, of which the motions for positioning, wrapping and winding fibres can be coordinated and programmed in two or more axes and which are designed to fabricate composite structures or laminates from fibrous or filamentary materials, coordinating and programming controls and precision mandrels for such equipment</p>	1B001 1B101 1B201
VI.A1.009	<p>Full face-mask air-purifying and air-supplying respirators except those used in breathing apparatus for firefighters</p>	1A004.a. 2B352
VI.A1.010	<p>Additional chemicals suitable for decontamination of chemical warfare agents:</p>	N/A

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	Diethylenetriamine (CAS 111-40-0)	
VI.A1.011	Nerve agent chemoprophylaxis: — Butyrylcholinesterase (BCHE) — Pyridostigmine bromide (CAS 101-26-8) — Obidoxime chloride (CAS 114-90-9)	N/A

PART VII Conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 5 of UNSCR 2371 (2017).

A. **GOODS**

VII.A1. *SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT*

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.A1.001	<p>‘Composite’ structures or laminates consisting of an organic ‘matrix’ and materials as follows:</p> <p><i>Note:</i> <i>Does not apply to ‘composite’ structures or laminates, made from epoxy resin impregnated carbon ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’, for the repair of ‘civil aircraft’ structures or laminates, having all of the following:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — <i>An area not exceeding 1 m²;</i> — <i>A length not exceeding 2,5 m;</i> — <i>A width exceeding 15 mm.</i> <p><i>Does not apply to semi-finished items, specially designed for purely civilian applications as follows: sporting goods, automotive industry, machine tool industry, medical applications. Does not apply to finished items specially</i></p>	1A002 1A202

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

designed for a specific application.

(a) Inorganic ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ that have a ‘specific modulus’ exceeding $2,54 \times 10^6$ m and a melting, softening, decomposition or sublimation point exceeding 1 649 °C in an inert environment.

Note: Does not apply to the following

- *Discontinuous, multiphase, polycrystalline alumina fibres in chopped fibre or random mat form containing 3 % by weight or more silica with a ‘specific modulus’ of less than 10×10^6 m*
- *Molybdenum and molybdenum alloy fibres*
- *Boron fibres*
- *Discontinuous ceramic fibres with a melting, softening, decomposition or sublimation point*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- lower than
1 770 °C
in an inert
environment.*
- (b) 'Fibrous or filamentary materials' having any of the following:
1. Materials composed of aromatic polyetherimides having a glass transition temperature (Tg) exceeding 290 °C,
 2. Polyarylene ketones,
 3. Polyarylene sulphides where the arylene group is biphenylene, triphenylene or combinations thereof,
 4. Polybiphenylenethersulphone having a Tg exceeding 290 °C, or
 5. Any of the above materials 'commingled' with any of the following:
 - a. Organic 'fibrous or filamentary materials', with a 'specific

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- b. modulus' exceeding 12,7 × 10⁶ m and a 'specific tensile strength' exceeding 23,5 × 10⁴ m. Carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials', having a 'specific modulus' exceeding 14,65 × 10⁶ m; and specific tensile strength exceeding 26,82 × 10⁴ m.
- c. Inorganic 'fibrous or filamentary materials', having a 'specific modulus' exceeding 2,54 × 10⁶

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

m;
and
a
melting,
softening,
decomposition
or
sublimation
point
exceeding
1
649
°C
in
an
inert
environment.

Notes:

1. *Does not apply to polyethylene.*

2. *Does not apply to — 'fibrous or filamentary materials', for the repair of civil aircraft structures or laminates, having an area not exceeding 1 m²; a length not exceeding 2,5 m; and a width exceeding 15 mm.*

— *Mechanically chopped, milled or cut carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials' 25,0 mm*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>or less in length.</i></p> <p>3. <i>Does not apply to discontinuous, multiphase, polycrystalline alumina fibres in chopped fibre or random mat form, containing 3 % by weight or more silica, with a 'specific modulus' of less than 10^6 m; molybdenum and molybdenum alloy fibres; boron fibres; discontinuous ceramic fibres with a melting, softening, decomposition or sublimation point lower than $1\,770\text{ °C}$ in an inert environment.</i></p>
(c)	<p>Organic 'fibrous or filamentary materials' with a 'specific modulus' exceeding $12,7 \times 10^6$ m and with a 'specific tensile</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| (d) | strength' exceeding
$23,5 \times 10^4$ m.
Carbon 'fibrous
or filamentary
materials' having a
'specific modulus'
exceeding $14,65 \times$
10^6 m and a specific
tensile exceeding
$26,82 \times 10^4$ m. |
| (e) | Fully or partially
resin-impregnated
or pitch-
impregnated
'fibrous or
filamentary
materials'
(prepregs),
metal or carbon-
coated 'fibrous
or filamentary
materials'
(preforms) or
carbon fibre
preforms having
any of the
following 'fibrous
or filamentary
materials' and
resins:
<ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Inorganic
'fibrous or
filamentary
materials'
with a
'specific
modulus'
exceeding
$2,54 \times 10^6$
m and a
melting,
softening,
decomposition
or
sublimation
point
exceeding
$1\ 649$ °C
in an inert
environment,
or |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|----|--|
| 2. | Organic or carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials', having all of the following: |
| a. | 'Specific modulus' exceeding 10,15 × 10 ⁶ m; and |
| b. | 'Specific tensile strength' exceeding 17,7 × 10 ⁴ m; or |
| 3. | Resin or pitch, from unprocessed fluorinated compounds such as: |
| a. | Fluorinated polyimides containing 10 % by weight or more of combined fluorine; |
| b. | Fluorinated phosphazene elastomers containing 30 % by weight |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- or
more
of
combined
fluorine;
or
4. Phenolic resins with Dynamic Mechanical Analysis glass transition temperature (DMA Tg) equal to, or exceeding, 180 °C and having a phenolic resin; or
 5. Other resin or pitch with Dynamic Mechanical Analysis glass transition temperature (DMA Tg) equal to, or exceeding, 232 °C.

Note:
Does not apply to
— *Epoxy resin 'matrix' impregnated carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials' (prepregs) for the repair of 'civil aircraft'*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>structures or laminates, having all of the following:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — <i>An area not exceeding 1 m²;</i> — <i>A length not exceeding 2,5 m; and</i> — <i>A width exceeding 15 mm</i> 	
VII.A1.002	<p>‘Fibrous or filamentary materials’ having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Materials composed of aromatic polyetherimides having a glass transition temperature (T_g) exceeding 290 °C.</p> <p>(b) Polyarylene ketones.</p> <p>(c) Polyarylene sulphides where the arylene group is biphenylene, triphenylene or combinations thereof</p> <p>(d) Polybiphenylenethersulphone having a T_g exceeding 290 °C, or</p> <p>(e) Any of the above materials commingled with any of the following:</p> <p>1. Organic ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’, with a ‘specific modulus’</p>	<p>1C008 1C010 1C210 9C110</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|--|---|
| | exceeding
$12,7 \times 10^6$ m and
'specific
tensile
strength'
exceeding
$23,5 \times 10^4$
m,
2. Carbon
'fibrous or
filamentary
materials',
having a
'specific
modulus'
exceeding
$14,65 \times 10^6$ m and
'specific
tensile
strength'
exceeding
$26,82 \times 10^4$ m,
3. Inorganic
'fibrous or
filamentary
materials',
having a
'specific
modulus'
exceeding
$2,54 \times 10^6$ m and
melting,
softening,
decomposition
or
sublimation
point
exceeding
$1\ 649$ °C
in an inert
environment. |
|--|---|

Notes:

1. *Does not apply to polyethylene.*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|----|--|
| 2. | <p><i>Does not apply to:</i></p> <p>— <i>'fibrous or filamentary materials', for the repair of civil aircraft structures or laminates, having an area not exceeding 1 m²; a length not exceeding 2,5 m; and a width exceeding 15 mm.</i></p> <p>— <i>Mechanically chopped, milled or cut carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials' 25,0 mm or less in length.</i></p> |
| 3. | <p>Does not apply to discontinuous, multiphase, polycrystalline alumina fibres in chopped fibre or random mat form, containing 3 % by weight or more silica, with a 'specific modulus'</p> |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>of less than 10 × 10⁶ m; molybdenum and molybdenum alloy fibres; boron fibres; discontinuous ceramic fibres with a melting, softening, decomposition or sublimation point lower than 1 770 °C in an inert environment</p>	
VII.A1.003	<p>Equipment for the ‘production’ or inspection of ‘composite’ structures Specially designed components and accessories to include:</p> <p>(a) Filament winding machines, of which the motions for positioning, wrapping and winding fibres are coordinated and programmed in three or more ‘primary servo positioning’ axes, specially designed for the manufacture of ‘composite’ structures or laminates, from ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’.</p> <p>(b) ‘Tape-laying machines’, of which the motions for positioning</p>	<p>1B001.a. 1B001.b. 1B001.c. 1B001.d. 1B001.e. 1B001 1B101 1B201</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | and laying tape are coordinated and programmed in five or more ‘primary servo positioning’ axes, specially designed for the manufacture of ‘composite’ airframe or missile structures. |
| (c) | Multidirectional, multidimensional weaving machines or interlacing machines, including adapters and modification kits, specially designed or modified for weaving, interlacing or braiding fibres for ‘composite’ structures. |
| (d) | Equipment specially designed or adapted for the ‘production’ of reinforcement fibres, as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Equipment for converting polymeric fibres (such as polyacrylonitrile, rayon, pitch or polycarbosilane) into carbon fibres or silicon carbide fibres, including special equipment to strain the fibre during heating; |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. Equipment for the chemical vapor deposition of elements or compounds, on heated filamentary substrates, to manufacture silicon carbide fibres;
3. Equipment for the wet-spinning of refractory ceramics (such as aluminium oxide);
4. Equipment for converting aluminium containing precursor fibres into alumina fibres by heat treatment;
5. Equipment for producing preregs specified in VII.A1.003, paragraph 'd', under 'Materials', by the hot melt method;
6. Non-destructive

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

inspection
equipment
specially
designed
for
'composite'
materials,
as
follows:

a. X-ray
tomography
systems
for
three
dimensional
defect
inspection;

b. Numerically
controlled
ultrasonic
testing
machines
of
which
the
motions
for
positioning
transmitters
or
receivers
are
simultaneously
coordinated
and
programmed
in
four
or
more
axes
to
follow
the
three
dimensional
contours
of
the
component
under
inspection.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p><i>Notes:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>For the purposes of this 'tape-laying machines' have the ability to lay one or more 'filament bands' limited to widths greater than 25 mm and less than or equal to 305 mm, and to cut and restart individual 'filament band' courses during the laying process.</i> 2. <i>The technique of interlacing includes knitting.</i> 	
<p>VII.A1.004</p>	<p>Metal alloys, metal alloy powder and alloyed materials including the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Aluminides, including: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Nickel aluminides containing a minimum of 15 % by weight aluminium, a maximum of 38 % by weight aluminium and at least one additional alloying element; 2. Titanium aluminides containing 10 % by weight or more aluminium and at least one additional 	<p>1C002 1C202</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | alloying element. |
| (b) | Metal alloys made from the powder or particulate material including: |
| | 1. Nickel alloys having a stress-rupture life of 10 000 hours or longer at 650 °C at a stress of 676 MPa or a low cycle fatigue life of 10 000 cycles or more at 550 °C at a maximum stress of 1 095 MPa; |
| | 2. Niobium alloys having a stress-rupture life of 10 000 hours or longer at 800 °C at a stress of 400 MPa or a low cycle fatigue life of 10 000 cycles or more at 700 °C at a maximum stress of 700 MPa; |
| | 3. Titanium alloys having |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|----|--|
| | a stress-rupture life' of 10 000 hours or longer at 450 °C at a stress of 200 MPa or a low cycle fatigue life of 10 000 cycles or more at 450 °C at a maximum stress of 400 MPa; |
| 4. | Aluminium alloys having a tensile strength of 240 MPa or more at 200 °C or a tensile strength of 415 MPa or more at 25 °C; |
| 5. | Magnesium alloys having a tensile strength of 345 MPa or more and a corrosion rate of less than 1 mm/year in 3 % sodium chloride aqueous solution measured in accordance with |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

6. ASTM standard G-31 or national equivalents; Metal alloy powder or particulate material, having all of the following and made from any of the following composition systems:
 - a. Nickel alloys (Ni-Al-X, Ni-X-Al) qualified for turbine engine parts or components, i.e. with less than 3×10^9 non-metallic particles (introduced during the manufacturing process) larger than $100 \mu\text{m}$ in

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- b. alloy particles
Niobium alloys
(Nb-Al-X or Nb-X-Al, Nb-Si-X or Nb-X-Si, Nb-Ti-X or Nb-X-Ti)
- c. Titanium alloys
(Ti-Al-X or Ti-X-Al)
- d. Aluminium alloys
(Al-Mg-X or Al-X-Mg, Al-Zn-X or Al-X-Zn, Al-Fe-X)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | | |
|----|---|---|
| | | or
Al-
X-
Fe) |
| | e. | or
Magnesium
alloys
(Mg-
Al-
X
or
Mg-
X-
Al) |
| 7. | Made in a
controlled
environment
by any
of the
following
processes: | |
| | a. | 'Vacuum
atomization' |
| | b. | 'Gas
atomization' |
| | c. | 'Rotary
atomization' |
| | d. | 'Splat
quenching' |
| | e. | 'Melt
spinning
and
comminution' |

Note:

Unless provision to the contrary is made, the words 'metals' and 'alloys' cover crude and semi-fabricated forms.

Crude forms: anodes, balls, bars (including notched bars and wire bars), billets, blocks, blooms, brickets, cakes, cathodes, crystals, cubes, dice, grains, granules, ingots, lumps, pellets, pigs, powder, rondelles, shot, slabs, slugs, sponge, sticks. Semi-fabricated forms: Wrought or worked materials fabricated by rolling, drawing, extruding, forging, impact extruding,

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p><i>pressing, graining, atomising, and grinding, i.e.: angles, channels, circles, discs, dust, flakes, foils and leaf, forging, plate, powder, pressings and stampings, ribbons, rings, rods (including bare welding rods, wire rods, and rolled wire), sections, shapes, sheets, strip, pipe and tubes (including tube rounds, squares, and hollows), drawn or extruded wire. Cast material produced by casting in sand, die, metal, plaster or other types of moulds, including high pressure castings, sintered forms, and forms made by powder metallurgy.</i></p>	
<p>VII.A1.005</p>	<p>Magnetic metals, of all types and of whatever form, having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Initial relative permeability of 120 000 or more and a thickness of 0,5 mm or less</p> <p>(b) Magnetostrictive alloys having any of the following:</p> <p>1. A saturation magnetostriction of more than 5×10^{-4}; or</p> <p>2. A magnetomechanical coupling factor (k) of more than 0,8; or</p> <p>(c) Amorphous or 'nanocrystalline' alloy strips, having all of the following:</p> <p>1. A composition having a minimum</p>	<p>1C003</p> <p>mechanical</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>of 75 % by weight of iron, cobalt or nickel;</p> <p>2. A saturation magnetic induction (Bs) of 1,6 T or more; and any of the following:</p> <p>a. A strip thickness of 0,02 mm or less;</p> <p>b. An electrical resistivity of 2 × 10⁻⁴ ohm cm or more.</p>	
VII.A1.006	<p>Uranium titanium alloys or tungsten alloys with a 'matrix' based on iron, nickel or copper, having all of the following:</p> <p>(a) A density exceeding 17,5 g/cm³;</p> <p>(b) An elastic limit exceeding 880 MPa;</p> <p>(c) An ultimate tensile strength exceeding 1 270 MPa; and</p> <p>(d) An elongation exceeding 8 %.</p>	1C004

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

VII.A1.007	<p>‘Superconductive’ composite conductors in lengths exceeding 100 m or with a mass exceeding 100 g, as follows:</p> <p>(a) ‘Superconductive’ ‘composite’ conductors containing one or more niobium-titanium ‘filaments’, having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Embedded in a ‘matrix’ other than a copper or copper-based mixed ‘matrix’; and 2. Having a cross-section area less than $0,28 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mm}^2$ (6 μm in diameter for circular ‘filaments’); <p>(b) ‘Superconductive’ ‘composite’ conductors consisting of one or more ‘superconductive’ ‘filaments’ other than niobium-titanium, having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A ‘critical temperature’ at zero magnetic induction exceeding $-263,31 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; and 2. Remaining in the ‘superconductive’ 	1C005
------------	--	-------

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>state at a temperature of – 268,96 °C when exposed to a magnetic field oriented in any direction perpendicular to the longitudinal axis of conductor and corresponding to a magnetic induction of 12 T with critical current density exceeding 1 750 A/mm² on overall cross-section of the conductor.</p> <p>(c) ‘Superconductive’ ‘composite’ conductors consisting of one or more ‘superconductive’ ‘filaments’, which remain ‘superconductive’ above – 158,16 °C</p>	
VII.A1.008	<p>Fluids and lubricating materials, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Lubricating materials containing, as their principal ingredients, any of the following:</p> <p>1. Phenylene or</p>	1C006

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | | | |
|-----|---|--|--|
| | | alkylphenylene
ethers
or thio-
ethers,
or their
mixtures,
containing
more
than two
ether or
thio-ether
functions
or
mixtures
thereof; or | |
| | 2. | Fluorinated
silicone
fluids
with a
kinematic
viscosity
of less
than 5
000 mm ² /
s (5 000
centistokes)
measured
at 25 °C; | |
| (b) | Damping or
flotation fluids
having all of the
following: | | |
| | 1. | Purity
exceeding
99,8 %; | |
| | 2. | Containing
less
than 25
particles
of 200 µm
or larger
in size per
100 ml; | |
| | 3. | and | |
| | 4. | Made
from at
least 85
% of any
of the
following: | |
| | a. | Dibromotetrafluoroethane
(CAS
25497-30-7, | |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (c) Fluorocarbon electronic cooling fluids having all of the following:
1. Containing 85 % by weight or more of any of the following, or mixtures thereof:
 - a. Monomeric forms of perfluoropolyalkylether-triazines or perfluoroaliphatic-ethers;
 - b. Perfluoroalkylamines;
 - c. Perfluorocycloalkanes;
 - or
 - d. Perfluoroalkanes
 - e. Density at 298 K (25 °C) of 1,5 g/ml or more;
 - f. In a liquid state at 273
- 124-73-2,
27336-23-8);
Polychlorotrifluoroethylene (oily and waxy modifications only);
or
Polybromotrifluoroethylene

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p style="text-align: center;">g.</p> <p><i>Note: Does not apply to materials specified and packages as medical products</i></p>	<p style="text-align: center;">K (0 °C); and Containing 60 % or more by weight of fluorine</p>
<p>VII.A1.009</p>	<p>Ceramic powders, non-‘composite’ ceramic materials, ceramic-‘matrix’ ‘composite’ materials and precursor materials, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Ceramic powders of single or complex borides of titanium, having total metallic impurities, excluding intentional additions, of less than 5 000 ppm, an average particle size equal to or less than 5 µm and no more than 10 % of the particles larger than 10 µm;</p> <p>(b) Non-‘composite’ ceramic materials in crude or semi-fabricated form, composed of borides of titanium with a density of 98 % or more of the theoretical density;</p> <p>(c) Ceramic-ceramic ‘composite’ materials with a glass or oxide-‘matrix’ and reinforced with</p>	<p>1C007</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|--|
| | <p>fibres having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Made from any of the following materials: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Si-N b. Si-C c. Si-Al-O-N or Si-O-N d. and 2. Having a 'specific tensile strength' exceeding $12,7 \times 10^3$ m |
| (d) | Ceramic-ceramic 'composite' materials, with or without a continuous metallic phase, incorporating particles, whiskers or fibres, where carbides or nitrides of silicon, zirconium or boron form the 'matrix'; |
| (e) | <p>Precursor materials (i.e., special purpose polymeric or metallo-organic materials) for producing any phase or phases of the materials specified above, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Polydiorganosilanes (for producing |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>silicon carbide);</p> <p>2. Polysilazanes (for producing silicon nitride);</p> <p>3. Polycarbosilazanes (for producing ceramics with silicon, carbon and nitrogen components);</p> <p>(f) Ceramic-ceramic 'composite' materials with an oxide or glass 'matrix' reinforced with continuous fibres from any of the following systems:</p> <p>1. Al₂O₃ (CAS 1344-28-1);</p> <p>or</p> <p>2. Si-C-N.</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>Does not apply to abrasives.</i></p> <p>2. <i>Does not apply to 'composites' containing fibres from these systems with a fibre 'tensile strength' of less than 700 MPa at 1 273 K (1 000 °C) or fibre tensile creep resistance of more than 1 per cent creep strain at 100 MPa load and 1 273 K (1 000 °C) for 100 hours.</i></p>	
VII.A1.010	Non-fluorinated polymeric substances as follows:	1C008

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(a) Imides as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Bismaleimides; 2. Aromatic polyamide-imides (PAI) having a 'glass transition temperature (Tg)' exceeding 290 °C; 3. Aromatic polyimides having a 'glass transition temperature (Tg)' exceeding 232 °C; 4. Aromatic polyetherimides having a 'glass transition temperature (Tg)' exceeding 290°C; <p>(b) Polyarylene ketones;</p> <p>(c) Polyarylene sulphides, where the arylene group is biphenylene, triphenylene or combinations thereof;</p> <p>(d) Polybiphenylenethersulphone having a 'glass transition temperature (Tg)' exceeding 290°C.</p> <p><i>Note: Applies to the substances in liquid or solid 'fusible' form, including resin, powder, pellet, film, sheet, tape, or ribbon.</i></p>	
VII.A1.011	Unprocessed fluorinated compounds as follows:	1C009

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(a) Fluorinated polyimides containing 10 % by weight or more of combined fluorine;</p> <p>(b) Fluorinated phosphazene elastomers containing 30 % by weight or more of combined fluorine.</p>	
VII.A1.012	<p>‘Fibrous or filamentary materials’ as follows:</p> <p>(a) Organic ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’, having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ‘specific modulus’ exceeding $12,7 \times 10^6$ m; and 2. ‘specific tensile strength’ exceeding $23,5 \times 10^4$ m; <p>(b) Carbon ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’, having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ‘specific modulus’ exceeding $14,65 \times 10^6$ m; and 2. ‘specific tensile strength’ exceeding $26,82 \times 10^4$ m; <p>(c) Inorganic ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’, having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ‘Specific modulus’ exceeding 	<p>1C010.a. 1C010.b. 1C010.c.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | | |
|-----|----|---|
| | 2. | 2,54 × 10 ⁶
m; and
Melting,
softening,
decomposition
or
sublimation
point
exceeding
1 649 °C
in an inert
environment |
| (d) | | ‘Fibrous or
filamentary
materials’,
having any of the
following: |
| | 1. | Composed
of any
of the
following: |
| | a. | Polyetherimides
specified
in
VII.A1.010 |
| | b. | Other
materials
specified
in
VII.A1.010 |
| | 2. | Composed
of
materials
specified
above and
commingled
with other
fibres
specified
in
VII.A1.012. |
| (e) | | Fully or partially
resin-impregnated
or pitch-
impregnated fibrous
or filamentary
materials
(prepregs),
metal or carbon-
coated ‘fibrous
or filamentary
materials’
(preforms) or |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- carbon fibre preforms, having all of the following:
1. Having any of the following:
 - a. Inorganic 'fibrous or filamentary materials' specified above
 - b. Organic or carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials', having all of the following:
 1. 'Specific modulus' exceeding $10,15 \times 10^6$ m; and
 2. 'Specific tensile strength' exceeding $17,7 \times 10^4$ m; and
 2. Having any of the following:
 - a. Resin or pitch, specified in previous sections;

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- b. 'Dynamic Mechanical Analysis glass transition temperature (DMA Tg)' equal to or exceeding 180 °C and having a phenolic resin;
- c. 'Dynamic Mechanical Analysis glass transition temperature (DMA Tg)' equal to or exceeding 232 °C and having a resin or pitch, not specified earlier and not being a phenolic resin.

Notes:

1. *Does not apply to polyethylene.*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. *Does not apply to 'fibrous or filamentary materials', for the repair of 'civil aircraft' structures or laminates, having all of the following:*
 - (a) *An area not exceeding 1 m²;*
 - (b) *A length not exceeding 2,5 m; and*
 - (c) *A width exceeding 15 mm. Or to mechanically chopped, milled or cut carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials' 25,0 mm or less in length.*

3. *Does not apply to the following:*
 - (a) *Discontinuous, multiphase, polycrystalline alumina fibres in chopped fibre or random mat form, containing 3 % by weight or more silica, with a 'specific modulus' of less than 10×10^6 m;*
 - (b) *Molybdenum and molybdenum alloy fibres;*
 - (c) *Boron fibres;*
 - (d) *Discontinuous ceramic fibres with a melting, softening, decomposition or sublimation point lower than 2 043 K (1 770 °C) in an inert environment.*

4. *Does not apply to:*
 - (a) *Epoxy resin 'matrix' impregnated*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials' (prepregs) for the repair of 'civil aircraft' structures or laminates, having all of the following;</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <i>1. An area not exceeding 1 m²;</i> <i>2. A length not exceeding 2,5 m; and</i> <i>3. A width exceeding 15 mm.</i> <p><i>(b) Fully or partially resin-impregnated or pitch-impregnated mechanically chopped, milled or cut carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials' 25,0 mm or less in length when using a resin or pitch other than those specified previously.</i></p>	
VII.A1.013	<p>Metals and compounds, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Metals in particle sizes of less than 60 µm whether spherical, atomized, spheroidal, flaked or ground, manufactured from material consisting of 99 % or more of zirconium, magnesium and alloys thereof;</p> <p>(b) Boron or boron alloys, with a particle size of</p>	1C011

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>60 µm or less, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Boron with a purity of 85 % by weight or more; 2. Boron alloys with a boron content of 85 % by weight or more; <p>(c) Guanidine nitrate (CAS 506-93-4);</p> <p>(d) Nitroguanidine (NQ) (CAS 556-88-7)</p> <p><i>Note: The metals referred to here also refer to metals or alloys encapsulated in aluminium, magnesium, zirconium or beryllium.</i></p>	
<p>VII.A1.014</p>	<p>Body armour and components therefor, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Soft body armour not manufactured to military standards or specifications, or to their equivalents, and specially designed components therefor; (b) Hard body armour plates providing ballistic protection equal to or less than level IIIA (NIJ 0101.06, July 2008) or national equivalents. <p><i>Note: this paragraph does not apply to body armour when accompanying its user for the user's own personal protection, to body armour designed to provide frontal</i></p>	<p>1A005</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

protection only from both fragment and blast from non-military explosive devices, and to body armour designed to provide protection only from knife, spike, needle or blunt trauma.

VII.A4. COMPUTERS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.A4.001	<p>Electronic computers and related systems, equipment and components, or 'electronic assemblies' having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Specially designed to have any of the following:</p> <p>1. Radiation hardened to exceed any of the following specifications:</p> <p>a. Total dose 5×10^3 Gy (Si);</p> <p>b. Dose rate upset 5×10^6 Gy (Si)/s; or</p> <p>c. Single event upset 1×10^{-8}</p>	4A001

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

error/
 bit/
 day.

VII.A5. TELECOMUNICATIONS AND 'INFORMATION SECURITY'

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.A5.001	<p>Telecommunication systems and equipment, and specially designed components and accessories therefor, having any of the following characteristics, functions or features:</p> <p>(a) Specially designed to have any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. User programmable spreading codes; or 2. A total transmitted bandwidth which is 100 or more times the bandwidth of any one information channel and in excess of 50 kHz. <p><i>Note: Does not apply to radio equipment specially designed for use with any of the following:</i></p> <p>(a) <i>Civil cellular radio-communications systems;</i> <i>or</i> (b) <i>Fixed or mobile</i></p>	5A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) Being digitally controlled radio receivers having all of the following:
1. More than 1 000 channels;
 2. A 'channel switching time' of less than 1 ms;
 3. Automatic searching or scanning of a part of the electromagnetic spectrum; and
 4. Identification of the received signals or the type of transmitter.

Note: Does not apply to radio equipment specially designed for use with civil cellular radio-communications systems.

Technical note: 'Channel switching time': the time (i.e., delay) to change from one receiving frequency to another; to arrive at or within \pm 0,05 % of the final specified receiving

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<i>frequency. Items having a specified frequency range of less than $\pm 0,05$ % around their centre frequency are defined to be incapable of channel frequency switching.</i>	
VII.A5.002	Telecommunication test, inspection and production equipment and specially designed components or accessories therefor, specially designed for the ‘development’ or ‘production’ of telecommunication equipment, functions or features. <i>Note: Does not apply to optical fibre characterization equipment.</i>	5B002

VII.A6 SENSORS AND LASERS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.A6.001	Hydrophones having any of the following: (a) Incorporating continuous flexible sensing elements (b) Incorporating flexible assemblies of discrete sensing elements with either a diameter or length less than 20 mm and with a separation between elements of less than 20 mm; (c) Having any of the following sensing elements: 1. Optical fibres;	6A001.a.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|----|--|
| 2. | ‘Piezoelectric polymer’ films other than polyvinylidene-fluoride (PVDF) and its copolymers {P(VDF-TrFE) and P(VDF-TFE)}; |
| 3. | ‘Flexible piezoelectric composites’ |
| 4. | Lead-magnesium-niobate/lead-titanate (i.e., $\text{Pb}(\text{Mg}_{1/3}\text{Nb}_{2/3})\text{O}_3$ - PbTiO_3 , or PMN-PT) piezoelectric single crystals grown from solid solution; |
| 5. | or Lead-indium-niobate/lead-magnesium-niobate/lead-titanate (i.e., $\text{Pb}(\text{In}_{1/2}\text{Nb}_{1/2})\text{O}_3$ - $\text{Pb}(\text{Mg}_{1/3}\text{Nb}_{2/3})\text{O}_3$ - PbTiO_3 , or PIN-PMN-PT) piezoelectric single crystals |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p style="text-align: right;">grown from solid solution;</p> <p>(d) Designed to operate at depths exceeding 35 m with acceleration compensation; or</p> <p>(e) Designed for operation at depths exceeding 1 000 m.</p> <p><i>Note: The status of hydrophones specially designed for other equipment is determined by the status of the other equipment.</i></p>	
<p>VII.A6.002</p>	<p>Towed acoustic hydrophone arrays having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Hydrophone group spacing of less than 12,5 m or ‘able to be modified’ to have hydrophone group spacing of less than 12,5 m;</p> <p>(b) Designed or ‘able to be modified’ to operate at depths exceeding 35 m;</p> <p>(c) Heading sensors specified in VII.A6.003</p> <p>(d) Longitudinally reinforced array hoses;</p> <p>(e) An assembled array of less than 40 mm in diameter;</p> <p>(f) Hydrophone characteristics specified in (a) above or a hydrophone with a hydrophone sensitivity better than 180 dB at any depth with no acceleration, or</p> <p>(g) Accelerometer-based hydro-</p>	<p>6A001.a.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>acoustic with the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Composed of three accelerometers arranged along three distinct axes; 2. Having an overall 'acceleration sensitivity' better than 48 dB (reference 1 000 mV rms per 1g); 3. Designed to operate at depths greater than 35 metres; and 4. Operating frequency below 20 kHz. 	
VII.A6.003	<p>Heading sensors having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) An 'accuracy' of better than 0,5°; and (b) Designed to operate at depths exceeding 35 m or having an adjustable or removable depth sensing device in order to operate at depths exceeding 35 m; 	6A001.a.
VII.A6.004	<p>Bottom or bay-cable hydrophone arrays having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Incorporating hydrophones specified in VII.A6.002 or a hydrophone with 	6A001.a.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (b) a hydrophone sensitivity better than 180 dB at any depth with no acceleration.
- Incorporating multiplexed hydrophone group signal modules having all of the following characteristics:
1. Designed to operate at depths exceeding 35 m or having an adjustable or removable depth sensing device in order to operate at depths exceeding 35 m; and
 2. Capable of being operationally interchanged with towed acoustic hydrophone array modules; or
- (c) Incorporating accelerometer based hydro-acoustic sensors.

Technical note:

Accelerometer-based hydro-acoustic sensors having all of the following:

1. *Composed of three accelerometers arranged along three distinct axes;*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>2. <i>Having an overall 'acceleration sensitivity' better than 48 dB (reference 1 000 mV rms per 1g);</i></p> <p>3. <i>Designed to operate at depths greater than 35 metres; and</i></p> <p>4. <i>Operating frequency below 20 kHz.</i></p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>Does not apply to particle velocity sensors or geophones.</i></p> <p>2. <i>Also applies to receiving equipment, whether or not related in normal application to separate active equipment, and specially designed components therefor.</i></p>	
VII.A6.005	<p>'Monospectral imaging sensors' and 'multispectral imaging sensors', designed for remote sensing applications and having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) An Instantaneous-Field-Of-View (IFOV) of less than 200 μrad (microradians); or</p> <p>(b) Specified for operation in the wavelength range exceeding 400 nm but not exceeding 30 000 nm and having all the following:</p> <p>1. Providing output imaging data in digital</p>	6A002

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. format;
and
Having
any of the
following
characteristics:
- a. 'Space-qualified';
 - or
 - b. Designed for airborne operation, using other than silicon detectors, and having an IFOV of less than 2,5 mrad (milliradians);

Note: Does not apply to monospectral imaging sensors' with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 300 nm but not exceeding 900 nm and only incorporating any of the following non 'space-qualified' detectors or non- 'space-qualified' 'focal plane arrays':

- (a) *Charge Coupled Devices not designed or modified to achieve 'charge multiplication'; or*
- (b) *Complementary Metal Oxide Semiconductor devices not designed or modified to achieve 'charge multiplication'.*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

VII.A6.006	<p>‘Space-qualified’ components for optical systems, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Components lightweighted to less than 20 % ‘equivalent density’ compared with a solid blank of the same aperture and thickness;</p> <p>(b) Raw substrates, processed substrates having surface coatings (single-layer or multi-layer, metallic or dielectric, conducting, semiconducting or insulating) or having protective films;</p> <p>(c) Segments or assemblies of mirrors designed to be assembled in space into an optical system with a collecting aperture equivalent to or larger than a single optic 1 m in diameter;</p> <p>(d) Components manufactured from ‘composite’ materials having a coefficient of linear thermal expansion equal to or less than 5×10^{-6} in any coordinate direction;</p>	6A004.a.
VII.A6.007	<p>Optical control equipment as follows:</p> <p>(a) Equipment specially designed to maintain the surface figure or orientation of the ‘space-qualified’</p>	6A004.d.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- (b) components specified above. Steering, tracking, stabilization and resonator alignment equipment as follows:
1. Beam steering mirror stages designed to carry mirrors having diameter or major axis length greater than 50 mm and having all of the following, and specially designed electronic control equipment therefor:
 - a. A maximum angular travel of ± 26 mrad or more;
 - b. A mechanical resonant frequency of 500 Hz or more; and
 - c. An angular 'accuracy'

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- of
10
µrad
(microradians)
or
less
(better);
2. Resonator alignment equipment having bandwidths equal to or more than 100 Hz and an accuracy of 10 µrad or less (better);
- (c) Gimbals having all of the following:
1. A maximum slew exceeding 5°;
 2. A bandwidth of 100 Hz or more;
 3. Angular pointing errors of 200 µrad (microradians) or less; and
 4. Having any of the following:
 - a. Exceeding 0,15 m but not exceeding 1 m in diameter or major

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>b. Exceeding 1 m in diameter or major axis length and capable of angular accelerations exceeding 0,5 rad (radians)/s².</p>	<p>axis length and capable of angular accelerations exceeding 2 rad (radians)/s².</p>
<p>VII.A6.008</p>	<p>‘Magnetometers’ using superconductive technology (SQUID) and having any of the following: (a) SQUID systems designed for stationary operation, without specially designed subsystems designed to reduce in-motion noise, and having a ‘sensitivity’ equal to or lower (better) than 50 fT (rms) per square root Hz at a frequency of 1 Hz; or</p>	<p>6A006 Except: — 6A006.a.3 "Magnetometers" using fluxgate "technology" — 6A006.a.4 Induction coil "magnetometers" — 6A006.b. Underwater electric field sensors</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	(b) SQUID systems having an in-motion-magnetometer 'sensitivity' lower (better) than 2 pT (rms) per square root Hz at a frequency of 1 Hz and specially designed to reduce in-	
VII.A6.009	'Magnetometers' using optically pumped or nuclear precession (proton/Overhauser) 'technology' having a 'sensitivity' lower (better) than 2 pT (rms) per square root Hz at a frequency of 1 Hz;	6A006
VII.A6.010	'Magnetic gradiometers' using multiple 'magnetometers' specified in VII.A6;	6A006
VII.A6.011	'Compensation systems' for the following: (a) 'Magnetometers' using optically pumped or nuclear precession (proton/Overhauser) 'technology' having a 'sensitivity' lower (better) than 20 pT (rms) per square root Hz at a frequency of 1 Hz, and using optically pumped or nuclear precession (proton/Overhauser) 'technology' that will permit these sensors to realize a 'sensitivity' lower (better) than 2 pT rms per square root Hz. (b) Underwater electric field sensors having a 'sensitivity' lower	6A006

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(better) than 8 nanovolt per meter per square root Hz when measured at 1 Hz.</p> <p>(c) ‘Magnetic gradiometers’ specified in VII.A6.010 that will permit these sensors to realize a ‘sensitivity’ lower (better) than 3 pT/m rms per square root H</p> <p><i>Note: Fibre optic ‘intrinsic magnetic gradiometers’ having a magnetic gradient field ‘sensitivity’ lower (better) than 0,3 nT/m (rms) per square root Hz; ‘Intrinsic magnetic gradiometers’, using ‘technology’ other than fibre-optic ‘technology’, having a magnetic gradient field ‘sensitivity’ lower (better) than 0,015 nT/m (rms) per square root Hz.</i></p>	
VII.A6.012	Underwater electromagnetic receivers incorporating ‘magnetometer’ specified by section 1 or 2 ‘Magnetic and electric field sensors’.	6A006

VII.A7. NAVIGATION AND AVIONICS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.A7.001	<p>Accelerometers as follows and specially designed components therefor:</p> <p>(a) Linear accelerometers having any of the following:</p> <p>1. Specified to function</p>	7A001

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

at linear
acceleration
levels less
than or
equal to
15 g and
having
any of the
following:

- a. A
'bias' 'stability'
of
less
(better)
than
130
micro
g
with
respect
to
a
fixed
calibration
value
over
a
period
of
one
year;
or
- b. A
'scale
factor' 'stability'
of
less
(better)
than
130
ppm
with
respect
to
a
fixed
calibration
value
over
a
period
of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. Specified to function at linear acceleration levels exceeding 15 g but less than or equal to 100 g and having all of the following:
 - a. A 'bias' 'repeatability' of less (better) than 1 250 micro g over a period of one year; and
 - b. A 'scale factor' 'repeatability' of less (better) than 1 250 ppm over a period of one year; or
3. Designed for use in inertial

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>navigation or guidance systems and specified to function at linear acceleration levels exceeding 100 g;</p> <p><i>Note: paragraphs above do not apply to accelerometers limited to measurement of only vibration or shock.</i></p> <p>(b) Angular or rotational accelerometers, specified to function at linear acceleration levels exceeding 100 g.</p>	
<p>VII.A7.002</p>	<p>Gyros or angular rate sensors, having any of the following and specially designed components therefor:</p> <p>(a) Specified to function at linear acceleration levels less than or equal to 100 g and having any of the following:</p> <p>1. A rate range of less than 500 degrees per second and having any of the following:</p> <p>a. A</p>	<p>7A002</p> <p>'bias' 'stability'</p> <p>of</p> <p>less</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

(better)
than
0,5
degree
per
hour,
when
measured
in
a
1
g
environment
over
a
period
of
one
month,
and
with
respect
to
a
fixed
calibration
value;
or
An
'angle
random
walk'
of
less
(better)
than
or
equal
to
0,0035
degree
per
square
root
hour;
or

b.

*Note: this
paragraph
does not
apply to
'spinning
mass
gyros'.*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. A rate range greater than or equal to 500 degrees per second and having any of the following:
 - a. A 'bias' 'stability' of less (better) than 4 degrees per hour, when measured in a 1 g environment over a period of three minutes, and with respect to a fixed calibration value;
 - b. An 'angle random walk' of less (better) than or

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>equal to 0,1 degree per square root hour; or</p> <p><i>Note: this paragraph does not apply to 'spinning mass gyros'.</i></p> <p>(b) Specified to function at linear acceleration levels exceeding 100 g.</p>	
<p>VII.A7.003</p>	<p>'Inertial measurement equipment or systems', having any of the following: <i>Notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>'Inertial measurement equipment or systems' incorporate accelerometers or gyroscopes to measure changes in velocity and orientation in order to determine or maintain heading or position without requiring an external reference once aligned.</i></p> <p><i>'Inertial measurement equipment or systems' include:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — <i>Attitude and Heading Reference Systems (AHRs);</i> — <i>Gyrocompasses;</i> — <i>Inertial Measurement Units (IMUs);</i> 	<p>7A003</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- *Inertial Navigation Systems (INSs);*
 - *Inertial Reference Systems (IRSs);*
 - *Inertial Reference Units (IRUs).*
2. *This paragraph does not apply to ‘inertial measurement equipment or systems’ which are certified for use on ‘civil aircraft’ by civil aviation authorities of one or more Member States.*
- (a) Designed for ‘aircraft’, land vehicles or vessels, providing position without the use of ‘positional aiding references’, and having any of the following ‘accuracies’ subsequent to normal alignment:
1. 0,8 nautical miles per hour (nm/hr) ‘Circular Error Probable’ (‘CEP’) rate or less (better);
 2. 0,5 % distanced travelled ‘CEP’ or less (better); or
 3. Total drift of 1 nautical mile ‘CEP’

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | or less
(better)
in a 24 hr
period; |
| (b) | Designed for
'aircraft', land
vehicles or vessels,
with an embedded
'positional aiding
reference' and
providing position
after loss of all
'positional aiding
references' for a
period of up to 4
minutes, having
an 'accuracy' of
less (better) than 10
metres 'CEP'; |
| (c) | Designed for
'aircraft', land
vehicles or vessels,
providing heading
or True North
determination and
having any of the
following:
1. A
maximum
operating
angular
rate less
(lower)
than 500
deg/s and
a heading
'accuracy'
without
the use of
'positional
aiding
references'
equal to
or less
(better)
than
0,07 deg
sec(Lat)
(equivalent
to 6 arc
minutes
rms at 45
degrees |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | <p>latitude);
or
2. A maximum operating angular rate equal to or greater (higher) than 500 deg/s and a heading 'accuracy' without the use of 'positional aiding references' equal to or less (better) than 0,2 deg sec (Lat) (equivalent to 17 arc minutes rms at 45 degrees latitude);</p> |
| (d) | <p>Providing acceleration measurements or angular rate measurements, in more than one dimension, and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Performance specified for accelerometers and gyros described above along any axis, without the use of any aiding |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>2. references; or Being ‘space-qualified’ and providing angular rate measurements having an ‘angle random walk’ along any axis of less (better) than or equal to 0,1 degree per square root hour.</p>
--	---

VII.A8. MARINE

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.A8.001	<p>Air independent power systems specially designed for underwater use, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Brayton or Rankine cycle engine air independent power systems having any of the following:</p> <p>1. Chemical scrubber or absorber systems, specially designed to remove carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and</p>	8A002.j.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|----|---|
| | particulates from recirculated engine exhaust; |
| 2. | Systems specially designed to use a monoatomic gas; |
| 3. | Devices or enclosures, specially designed for underwater noise reduction in frequencies below 10 kHz, or special mounting devices for shock mitigation; |
| 4. | or Systems having all of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Specially designed to pressurise the products of reaction or for fuel reformation; b. Specially designed to store the products of the |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	c.	reaction; and Specially designed to discharge the products of the reaction against a pressure of 100 kPa or more;
VII.A8.002	<p>Diesel cycle engine air independent systems having all of the following:</p> <p>(a) Chemical scrubber or absorber systems, specially designed to remove carbon dioxide, carbon monoxide and particulates from recirculated engine exhaust;</p> <p>(b) Systems specially designed to use a monoatomic gas;</p> <p>(c) Devices or enclosures, specially designed for underwater noise reduction in frequencies below 10 kHz, or special mounting devices for shock mitigation; and</p> <p>(d) Specially designed exhaust systems that do not exhaust continuously the products of combustion;</p>	8A002.j.
VII.A8.003	Fuel cell air independent power systems with an output	8A002.j.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>exceeding 2kW and having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Devices or enclosures, specially designed for underwater noise reduction in frequencies below 10 kHz, or special mounting devices for shock mitigation; or</p> <p>(b) Systems having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Specially designed to pressurise the products of reaction or for fuel reformation; 2. Specially designed to store the products of the reaction; and 3. Specially designed to discharge the products of the reaction against a pressure of 100 kPa or more 	
VII.A8.004	<p>Stirling cycle engine air independent power systems having all of the following:</p> <p>(a) Devices or enclosures, specially designed for underwater noise reduction in frequencies</p>	8A002.p.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	(b) below 10 kHz, or special mounting devices for shock mitigation; and Specially designed exhaust systems which discharge the products of combustion against a pressure of 100 kPa or more;	
VII.A8.005	Manned, tethered submersible vehicles designed to operate at depths exceeding 1 000 m.	8A001.a.

VII.A9. AEROSPACE AND PROPULSION

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.A9.001	Equipment, tooling or fixtures, specially designed for manufacturing gas turbine engine blades, vanes or 'tip shrouds', as follows: (a) Directional solidification or single crystal casting equipment; (b) Casting tooling, manufactured from refractory metals or ceramics, as follows: 1. Cores 2. Shells (moulds) 3. Combined core and shell (mould) units (c) Directional-solidification or single-crystal additive-manufacturing equipment.	9B001

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

VII.A9.002	<p>Aero gas turbine engines, except aero gas turbine engines which meet all of the following:</p> <p>(a) Certified by civil aviation authorities of one or more Member States; and</p> <p>(b) Intended to power non-military manned 'aircraft' for which any of the following has been issued by civil aviation authorities of one or more Member States for the 'aircraft' with this specific engine type:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A civil type certificate; or 2. An equivalent document recognized by the International Civil Aviation Organization. 	9A001
------------	--	-------

B. SOFTWARE

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.B.001	'Software' for the 'development' of the material listed in VII.A1.	1D002
VII.B.002	<p>'Software' specially designed for the 'development' or 'production' of equipment as follows:</p> <p>(a) Machine tools for turning having two or more axes which can be coordinated simultaneously for</p>	2D001 2D002

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|--|
| | <p>‘contouring control’
having any of the
following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. ‘Unidirectional
positioning
repeatability’
equal to
or less
(better)
than 0,9
µm along
one or
more
linear
axis with
a travel
length less
than 1,0
m; or2. ‘Unidirectional
positioning
repeatability’
equal to
or less
(better)
than 1,1
µm along
one or
more
linear
axis with
a travel
length
equal to
or greater
than 1,0
m. |
| (b) | <p>Machine tools for
milling having any
of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Three
linear axes
plus one
rotary axis
which
can be
coordinated
simultaneously
for
‘contouring
control’
having |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

any of the
following:

- a. 'Unidirectional
positioning
repeatability'
equal
to
or
less
(better)
than
0,9
 μm
along
one
or
more
linear
axis
with
a
travel
length
less
than
1,0
m;
or
- b. 'Unidirectional
positioning
repeatability'
equal
to
or
less
(better)
than
1,1
 μm
along
one
or
more
linear
axis
with
a
travel
length
equal
to
or
greater

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. Five or more axes which can be coordinated simultaneously for 'contouring control' having any of the following:
- a. 'Unidirectional positioning repeatability' equal to or less (better) than 0,9 μm along one or more linear axis with a travel length less than 1,0 m;
 - b. 'Unidirectional positioning repeatability' equal to or less (better) than 1,4 μm along one

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

or
more
linear
axis
with
a
travel
length
equal
to
or
greater
than
1
m
and
less
than
4
m;
c. 'Unidirectional
positioning
repeatability'
equal
to
or
less
(better)
than
6,0
µm
along
one
or
more
linear
axis
with
a
travel
length
equal
to
or
greater
than
4
m;
3. A
'unidirectional
positioning
repeatability'
for jig

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|----|---|
| | boring machines equal to or less (better) than 1,1 µm along one or more linear axis. |
| 4. | Electrical discharge machines of the non-wire type which have two or more rotary axes which can be coordinated simultaneously for 'contouring control'. |
| 5. | Deep-hole-drilling machines and turning machines modified for deep-hole-drilling, having a maximum depth-of-bore capability exceeding 5 m. |
| 6. | 'Numerically controlled' or manual machine tools, and specially |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	designed components, controls and accessories therefor, specially designed for the shaving, finishing, grinding or honing of hardened (Rc = 40 or more) spur, helical and double-helical gears with a pitch diameter exceeding 1 250 mm and a face width of 15 % of pitch diameter or larger finished to a quality of AGMA 14 or better (equivalent to ISO 1 328 class 3).	
VII.B.003	'Software' for marine systems, equipment, components, test, inspection and 'production' equipment and other related technology	8D001 8D002

C. TECHNOLOGY

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VII.C.001	'Technology' for the 'development' or 'production' of equipment or materials listed in VII.A	1E001 1E002 1E102 1E103 1E104 1E201
VII.C.002	'Technology' for the repair of 'composite' structures, laminates or materials specified by the 'systems, equipment and components' listed in VII.A1. <i>Note: Does not apply to technology for the repair of civil aircraft structures using carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials' and epoxy resins, contained in aircraft manufacturers' manuals.</i>	1E001 1E002 1E201 1E103
VII.C.003	'Technology' for marine systems, equipment, components, test, inspection and 'production' equipment and other related technology.	8E001 8E002

PART VIII Weapons of mass destruction-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 4 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).

A. **GOODS**

VIII.A0. *NUCLEAR MATERIALS, FACILITIES, AND EQUIPMENT*

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VIII.A0.001	Ring magnets (except those designed for consumer electronics or automobile applications)	0B001
VIII.A0.002	Hot cells	0B006
VIII.A0.003	Glove boxes suitable for use with radioactive materials	0B005
VIII.A0.004	Electrolytic cells for fluorine production	0B001
VIII.A0.005	Particle accelerators	N/A

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

VIII.A0.006	Freon and chilled-water cooling systems capable of continuous cooling capacity of 100 000 Btu/hr (29,3 kW) or greater	0B001 0B002 1B231
VIII.A0.007	Bellows-sealed valves	0B001 2A226
VIII.A0.008	Monel equipment, including valves, piping, tanks and vessels (pipes and valves greater than 8-in diameter and rated for 500 psi and tanks greater than 500 l)	0B001 2A226 2B350
VIII.A0.009	Grade 304, 316 and austenitic stainless steel plates, valves, piping, tanks and vessels (pipes and valves greater than 8-in diameter and rated for 500 psi and tanks greater than 500 l)	0B001 1C116 1C216
VIII.A0.010	Vacuum valves, piping, flanges, gaskets and related equipment specially designed for use in high-vacuum service (0,1 Pa or lower pressure)	0B001 0B002 2A226 2B350

VIII.A1. SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VIII.A1.001	Radiation detection, monitoring and measurement equipment	1A004 6A002 6A102
VIII.A1.002	Radiographic detection equipment such as X-ray converters, and storage phosphor image plates (except X-ray equipment specially designed for medical use)	1B001 9B007
VIII.A1.003	Tributyl phosphate (CAS 126-73-8)	N/A
VIII.A1.004	Nitric acid in concentrations of 20 % of weight or greater	1C111

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

VIII.A1.005	Fluorine (except that used for strictly civilian purposes, such as refrigerants, including freon and fluoride for toothpaste production)	1C350
VIII.A1.006	Alpha-emitting radionuclides	1C236
VIII.A1.007	Radiation-hardened television cameras	6A003

VIII.A2. MATERIALS PROCESSING

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
VIII.A2.001	Hardened steel and tungsten carbide precision ball bearings (3-mm diameter or greater)	2A001 2A101
VIII.A2.002	Isostatic presses	2B004 2B104 2B204
VIII.A2.003	Electroplating equipment designed for coating parts with nickel or aluminium	2B005
VIII.A2.004	Bellows manufacturing equipment, including hydraulic forming equipment and bellows forming dies	2B009 2B109 2B209
VIII.A2.005	Metal inert gas welders (greater than 180 A DC)	N/A
VIII.A2.006	Centrifugal multiplane balancing machines	2B119 2B219
VIII.A2.007	Seismic detection equipment or seismic intrusion-detection systems that detect, classify and determine the bearing of the source of a detected signal	2B116 9B006

VIII.A3. ELECTRONICS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
----	-------------	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

VIII.A3.001	Frequency changers capable of operating in the frequency range of 300-600 Hz	3A225
VIII.A3.002	Mass spectrometers	3A233
VIII.A3.003	All flash X-ray machines and 'parts' or 'components' of pulsed power systems designed therefrom, including Marx generators, high-power pulse-shaping networks, high-voltage capacitors and triggers	3A102
VIII.A3.004	Electronic equipment of synthesized frequencies within the range of 31,8 GHz or greater and power output of 100 mW or greater for time-delay generation or time-interval measurement, as follows: (a) digital time delay generators with a resolution of 50 nanoseconds or less over time intervals of 1 microsecond or greater; or (b) multichannel (i.e., with 3 or more channels) or modular time interval meters and chronometry equipment with resolution of 50 nanoseconds or less over time intervals of 1 microsecond or greater	3B002
VIII.A3.005	Chromatography and spectrometry analytical instruments	3A233

B. SOFTWARE

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
----	-------------	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

VIII.B.001	Software for neutronic calculations/modelling	0D001
VIII.B.002	Software for radiation transport calculations/modelling	0D001
VIII.B.003	Software for hydrodynamic calculations/modelling (except those used strictly for civilian purposes, such as but not limited to communal heating utilities)	0D001

PART IX Conventional arms-related items, materials, equipment, goods and technology designated, pursuant to paragraph 5 of UNSCR 2375 (2017).

A. **GOODS**

IX.A1. *SPECIAL MATERIALS AND RELATED EQUIPMENT*

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.A1.001	Seals, gaskets, sealants or fuel bladders, specially designed for 'aircraft' or aerospace use, made from more than 50 % by weight of any of the fluorinated polyimides or fluorinated phosphazene elastomers.	1A001
IX.A1.002	Manufactures of non-'fusible' aromatic polyimides in film, sheet, tape or ribbon: (a) A thickness exceeding 0,254 mm; or (b) Coated or laminated with carbon, graphite, metals or magnetic substances. <i>Note: The category above does not apply to manufactures when coated or laminated with copper and designed for the production of electronic printed circuit boards.</i>	1A003

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

IX.A1.003	<p>Protective and detection equipment and components, not specially designed for military use, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Full face masks, filter canisters, protective suits, gloves and shoes, detection systems and decontamination equipment specially designed or modified for defence against any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 'Biological agents'; 2. 'Radioactive materials'; or 3. Chemical warfare (CW) agents. 	1A004.a. Except 1A004.a: riot control agents
IX.A1.004	<p>Equipment and devices, specially designed to initiate charges and devices containing 'energetic materials', by electrical means, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Explosive detonator firing sets designed to drive explosive detonators specified in item (b);</p> <p>(b) Electrically driven explosive detonators, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Exploding bridge (EB); 2. Exploding bridge wire (EBW); 3. Slapper; or 4. Exploding foil 	1A007

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	initiators (EFI).	
IX.A1.005	<p>Charges, devices and components, as follows:</p> <p>(a) ‘Shaped charges’;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Net Explosive Quantity (NEQ) greater than 90 g; and 2. Outer casing diameter equal to or greater than 75 mm; <p>(b) Linear shaped cutting charges;</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An explosive load greater than 40 g/m; and 2. A width of 10 mm or more; <p>(c) Detonating cord with explosive core load greater than 64 g/m; or</p> <p>(d) Cutters and severing tools, having a NEQ greater than 3,5 kg, and other severing tools.</p>	1A008
IX.A1.006	<p>Equipment for the production or inspection of ‘composite’ structures or laminates or ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’ as follows, and specially designed components and accessories therefor:</p> <p>(a) ‘Tow-placement machines’, of which the motions for positioning</p>	1B001.g.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	and laying tows are coordinated and programmed in two or more 'primary servo positioning' axes, specially designed for the manufacture of 'composite' airframe or missile structures.	
IX.A1.007	Equipment for producing metal alloys, metal alloy powder or alloyed material specially designed to avoid contamination and specially designed for use in one of the following processes: (a) Vacuum atomization; (b) Gas atomization; (c) Rotary atomization; (d) Splat quenching; (e) Melt spinning and comminution; (f) Melt extraction and comminution; (g) Mechanical alloying; or (h) Plasma atomization.	1B002
IX.A1.008	Tools, dies, moulds or fixtures, for 'superplastic forming' or 'diffusion bonding' titanium, aluminium or their alloys: (a) Airframe or aerospace structures; (b) 'Aircraft' or aerospace engines; or (c) Specially designed components for structures specified in item (a) or for engines specified in item (b).	1B003
IX.A1.009	Materials specially designed for use as absorbers of electromagnetic waves, or	1C001.c.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>intrinsically conductive polymers, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Intrinsically conductive polymeric materials with a ‘bulk electrical conductivity’ exceeding 10 000 S/m (Siemens per metre) or a ‘sheet (surface) resistivity’ of less than 100 ohms/square, based on any of the following polymers:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Polyaniline; 2. Polypyrrole; 3. Polythiophene; 4. Polyphenylene-vinylene; or 5. Polythienylene-vinylene. <p><i>Technical note: ‘Bulk electrical conductivity’ and ‘sheet (surface) resistivity’ should be determined using ASTM D-257 or national equivalents.</i></p>	
IX.A1.010	<p>‘Superconductive’ ‘composite’ conductors consisting of one or more ‘superconductive’ ‘filaments’, which remain ‘superconductive’ above 115 K (– 158,16 °C).</p> <p><i>Technical note: For the purposes of the item above, ‘filaments’ may be in wire, cylinder, film, tape or ribbon form.</i></p>	1C005.a.
IX.A1.011	<p>‘Fibrous or filamentary materials’, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Organic ‘fibrous or filamentary materials’, having all of the following:</p>	1C010.a. 1C010.b. 1C010.c.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 'Specific modulus' exceeding $12,7 \times 10^6$ m; and 2. 'Specific tensile strength' exceeding $23,5 \times 10^4$ m; <p><i>Note: This item does not apply to polyethylene.</i></p> |
| (b) | <p>Carbon 'fibrous or filamentary materials', having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 'Specific modulus' exceeding $14,65 \times 10^6$ m; and 2. 'Specific tensile strength' exceeding $26,82 \times 10^4$ m; |
| (c) | <p>Inorganic 'fibrous or filamentary materials', having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 'Specific modulus' exceeding $2,54 \times 10^6$ m; and 2. Melting, softening, decomposition or sublimation point exceeding 1 922 K (1 649 °C) in an inert environment. |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.A2.001	<p>Anti-friction bearings and bearing systems, as follows, and components therefore: <i>Note: This category does not apply to balls with tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ISO 3290 as grade 5 or worse.</i></p> <p>(a) Ball bearings and solid roller bearings, having all tolerances specified by the manufacturer in accordance with ISO 492 Tolerance Class 4 (or national equivalents) or better, and having both ‘rings’ and ‘rolling elements’, made from monel or beryllium; <i>Technical notes:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ‘Ring’ — annular part of a radial rolling bearing incorporating one or more raceways (ISO 5593:1997). 2. ‘Rolling element’ — ball or roller which rolls between raceways (ISO 5593:1997). <p>(b) Active magnetic bearing systems</p>	<p>2A001.a. 2A001.c.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>using any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Materials with flux densities of 2,0 T or greater and yield strengths greater than 414 MPa; 2. All-electromagnetic three-dimensional homopolar bias designs for actuators; or 3. High-temperature (450 K (177 °C) and above) position sensors. 	
IX.A2.002	<p>Machine tools and any combination thereof, for removing (or cutting) metals, ceramics or 'composites', which, according to the manufacturer's technical specification, can be equipped with electronic devices for 'numerical control':</p> <p>(a) Machine tools for grinding having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Three or more axes which can be coordinated simultaneously for 'contouring control' 	2B001.c.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | | |
|-----|--|--|
| | | and a
'unidirectional
positioning
repeatability'
equal to
or less
(better)
than 1,1
µm along
one or
more
linear
axis; or |
| | 2. | Five or
more axes
which
can be
coordinated
simultaneously
for
'contouring
control'; |
| (b) | Machine tools
for removing
metals, ceramics
or 'composites',
having all of the
following: | |
| | 1. | Removing
material
by means
of any
of the
following: |
| | | a. Water
or
other
liquid
jets,
including
those
employing
abrasive
additives; |
| | | b. Electron
beam;
or |
| | | c. 'Laser'
beam;
and |
| | 2. | At least
two rotary
axes that |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	can be coordinated simultaneously for 'contouring control'.	
IX.A2.003	<p>Numerically controlled optical finishing machine tools equipped for selective material removal to produce non-spherical optical surfaces having all of the following characteristics:</p> <p>(a) Finishing the form to less (better) than 1,0 µm;</p> <p>(b) Finishing to a roughness less (better) than 100 nm rms;</p> <p>(c) Four or more axes which can be coordinated simultaneously for 'contouring control'; and</p> <p>(d) Using any of the following processes:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 'Magnetorheological finishing (MRF)'; 2. 'Electrorheological finishing (ERF)'; 3. 'Energetic particle beam finishing'; 4. 'Inflatable membrane tool finishing'; or 5. 'Fluid jet finishing'. <p><i>Technical notes: For the purposes of the items above:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 'MRF' is a material removal process using an abrasive magnetic fluid 	<p>2B002.a. 2B002.b. 2B002.c. 2B002.d.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>2. <i>whose viscosity is controlled by a magnetic field.</i> <i>'ERF' is a removal process using an abrasive fluid whose viscosity is controlled by an electric field.</i></p> <p>3. <i>'Energetic particle beam finishing' uses Reactive Atom Plasmas (RAP) or ion beams to selectively remove material.</i></p> <p>4. <i>'Inflatable membrane tool finishing' is a process that uses a pressurized membrane that deforms to contact the workpiece over a small area</i></p> <p>5. <i>'Fluid jet finishing' makes use of a fluid stream for material removal</i></p>	
IX.A2.004	<p>Hot 'isostatic presses' having all of the following, and specially designed components and accessories therefor:</p> <p>(a) A controlled thermal environment within the closed cavity and a chamber cavity with an inside diameter of 406 mm or more; and</p> <p>(b) Having any of the following:</p> <p>1. A maximum working pressure exceeding 207 MPa;</p>	2B004 2B104 2B204

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. A controlled thermal environment exceeding 1 773 K (1 500 °C); or 3. A facility for hydrocarbon impregnation and removal of resultant gaseous degradation products. 	
IX.A2.005	<p>Equipment specially designed for the deposition, processing and in-process control of inorganic overlays, coatings and surface modifications, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Chemical vapour deposition (CVD) production equipment having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A process modified for one of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Pulsating CVD; b. Controlled nucleation thermal deposition (CNTD); or c. Plasma enhanced or plasma assisted CVD; and 2. Having any of the following: 	2B005

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | | | |
|-----|--|----|--|
| | | a. | Incorporating high vacuum (equal to or less than 0,01 Pa) rotating seals; |
| | | b. | Incorporating in situ coating thickness control; |
| (b) | Ion implantation production equipment having beam currents of 5 mA or more; | | |
| (c) | Electron beam physical vapour deposition (EB-PVD) production equipment incorporating power systems rated for over 80 kW and having any of the following: | | |
| | | 1. | A liquid pool level 'laser' control system which regulates precisely the ingots feed rate; |
| | | | or |
| | | 2. | A computer controlled rate monitor operating on the principle |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|--|
| | of photo-luminescence of the ionized atoms in the evaporant stream to control the deposition rate of a coating containing two or more elements; |
| (d) | Plasma spraying production equipment having any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Operating at reduced pressure controlled atmosphere (equal to or less than 10 kPa measured above and within 300 mm of the gun nozzle exit) in a vacuum chamber capable of evacuation down to 0,01 Pa prior to the spraying process;2. Incorporating in situ coating thickness control; |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>(e) Sputter deposition production equipment capable of current densities of 0,1 mA/mm² or higher at a deposition rate of 15 µm/h or more;</p> <p>(f) Cathodic arc deposition production equipment incorporating a grid of electromagnets for steering control of the arc spot on the cathode; or</p> <p>(g) Ion plating production equipment capable of in situ measurement of any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Coating thickness on the substrate and rate control; or 2. Optical characteristics. 	
IX.A2.006	<p>Dimensional inspection or measuring systems, equipment and ‘electronic assemblies’, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Computer-controlled or ‘numerically controlled’ Coordinate Measuring Machines (CMM), having a three-dimensional (volumetric) maximum permissible error of length measurement (E0,MPE) at any point within the operating range of the machine (i.e.,</p>	2B006.b. 2B206.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- within the length of axes) equal to or less (better) than $1,7 + L/1\ 000\ \mu\text{m}$ (L is the measured length in mm), according to ISO 10360-2 (2009);
- (b) Linear and angular displacement measuring instruments, as follows:
1. 'Linear displacement' measuring instruments having any of the following:
 - a. Non-contact-type measuring systems with a 'resolution' equal to or less (better) than $0,2\ \mu\text{m}$ within a measuring range up to $0,2\ \text{mm}$;
 - b. Linear Variable Differential Transformer (LVDT) systems:
 1. Having any of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- the following:
- a. 'Linearity' equal to or less (better) than 0,1 % measured from 0 to the 'full operating range', for LVDTs with a 'full operating range' up to and including ± 5 mm;
 - or
 - b. 'Linearity' equal to or less (better) than 0,1 % measured from 0 to 5 mm for LVDTs with a

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. Drift equal to or less (better) than 0,1 % per day at a standard ambient test room temperature ± 1 K;

*Technical note:
For the purposes of item b. above, 'full operating range' is half of the total possible linear displacement of the LVDT.*

'full operating range' greater than ± 5 mm; and

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- For example, LVDTs with a 'full operating range' up to and including ± 5 mm can measure a total possible linear displacement of 10 mm.*
- c. Measuring systems having all of the following:
1. Containing a 'laser';
 2. A 'resolution' over their full scale of 0,200 nm or less (better); and
 3. Capable of achieving a 'measurement

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>uncertainty' equal to or less (better) than (1,6 + L/2 000) nm (L is the measured length in mm) at any point within a measuring range, when compensated for the refractive index of air and measured over a period of 30 seconds at a temperature of 20 ± 0,01 °C; or</p> <p>d. 'Electronic assemblies'</p>
--	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>2. Angular displacement measuring instruments;</p> <p><i>Note: The category above does not apply to optical instruments, such as autocollimators, using collimated light (e.g., 'laser' light) to detect angular displacement of a mirror.</i></p> <p>(c) Equipment for measuring surface roughness (including surface defects), by measuring optical scatter with a sensitivity of 0,5 nm or less (better).</p>	<p>specially designed to provide feedback capability in systems specified above;</p>
<p>IX.A2.007</p>	<p>'Robots' having any of the following characteristics and specially designed controllers and 'end-effectors' therefor:</p> <p>(a) Capable in real time of full three-dimensional image processing or full three-dimensional 'scene analysis' to generate or modify 'programs' or to generate or modify numerical program data;</p> <p><i>Technical note: The 'scene analysis' limitation does</i></p>	<p>2B007 2B207</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p><i>not include approximation of the third dimension by viewing at a given angle, or limited greyscale interpretation for the perception of depth or texture for the approved tasks (2 I/2 D).</i></p> <p>(b) Specially designed to comply with national safety standards applicable to potentially explosive munitions environments;</p> <p>(c) Specially designed or rated as radiation-hardened to withstand greater than 5×10^3 Gy (Si) without operational degradation; or</p> <p>(d) Specially designed to operate at altitudes exceeding 30 000 m.</p>	
IX.A2.008	<p>Assemblies or units, specially designed for machine tools, or dimensional inspection or measuring systems and equipment, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Linear position feedback units having an overall 'accuracy' less (better) than $(800 + (600 \times L/1\ 000))$ nm (L equals the effective length in mm);</p> <p>(b) Rotary position feedback units having an 'accuracy' less (better) than 0,00025 °; or</p> <p>(c) 'Compound rotary tables' and 'tilting spindles', for use</p>	2B008

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	with machine tools to or above the levels specified by this category.	
IX.A2.009	<p>Spin-forming machines and flow-forming machines, which, according to the manufacturer's technical specification, can be equipped with 'numerical control' units or a computer control and having all of the following:</p> <p>(a) Three or more axes which can be coordinated simultaneously for 'contouring control'; and</p> <p>(b) A roller force more than 60 kN.</p> <p><i>Technical note: Machines combining the functions of spin-forming and flow-forming are regarded as flow-forming machines.</i></p>	<p>2B009 2B109 2B209</p>

IX.A3. ELECTRONICS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.A3.001	<p>Electronic items, as follows:</p> <p>(a) General-purpose integrated circuits, as follows:</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>The status of wafers (finished or unfinished), in which the function has been determined, is to be evaluated against</i></p>	3A001.a

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>the parameters of 3A001.a.</i></p> <p><i>2. Integrated circuits include the following types:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <i>— ‘Monolithic integrated circuits’;</i> <i>— ‘Hybrid integrated circuits’;</i> <i>— ‘Multichip integrated circuits’;</i> <i>— ‘Film-type integrated circuits’, including silicon-on-sapphire integrated circuits;</i> <i>— ‘Optical integrated circuits’;</i> <i>— ‘Three-dimensional integrated circuits’;</i> <i>— ‘Monolithic Microwave Integrated Circuits’ (‘MMICs’).</i> 	
IX.A3.002	<p>Integrated circuits designed or rated as radiation hardened to withstand any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A total dose of 5×10^3 Gy (Si) or higher; (b) A dose rate upset of 5×10^6 Gy (Si)/s or higher; or (c) A fluence (integrated flux) of neutrons (1 MeV 	3A001.a.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>equivalent) of 5×10^{13} n/cm² or higher on silicon, or its equivalent for other materials;</p> <p><i>Note: The category above does not apply to Metal Insulator Semiconductors (MIS).</i></p>	
IX.A3.003	<p>‘Microprocessor microcircuits’, ‘microcomputer microcircuits’, microcontroller microcircuits, storage integrated circuits manufactured from a compound semiconductor, analogue-to-digital converters, integrated circuits that contain analogue-to-digital converters and store or process the digitized data, digital-to-analogue converters, electro-optical or ‘optical integrated circuits’ designed for ‘signal processing’, field programmable logic devices, custom integrated circuits for which either the function is unknown or the status of the equipment in which the integrated circuit will be used is unknown, Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) processors, Electrical Erasable Programmable Read-Only Memories (EEPROMs), flash memories, Static Random-Access Memories (SRAMs) or Magnetic Random-Access Memories (MRAMs), having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Rated for operation at an ambient temperature above 398 K (+ 125 °C);</p> <p>(b) Rated for operation at an ambient temperature below 218 K (– 55 °C); or</p>	3A001.a.2

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(c) Rated for operation over the entire ambient temperature range from 218 K (– 55 °C) to 398 K (+ 125 °C);</p> <p><i>Note: This category does not apply to integrated circuits for civil automobile or railway train applications.</i></p>	
IX.A3.004	<p>Electro-optical and ‘optical integrated circuits’, designed for ‘signal processing’ and having all of the following:</p> <p>(a) One or more than one internal ‘laser’ diode;</p> <p>(b) One or more than one internal light detecting element; and</p> <p>(c) Optical waveguides;</p>	3A001.a.
IX.A3.005	<p>4. Field programmable logic devices having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) A maximum number of single-ended digital input/outputs of greater than 700; or</p> <p>(b) An ‘aggregate one-way peak serial transceiver data rate’ of 500 Gb/s or greater;</p> <p><i>Note: This category includes</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — <i>Simple Programmable Logic Devices (SPLDs);</i> — <i>Complex Programmable Logic Devices (CPLDs);</i> — <i>Field Programmable Gate Arrays (FPGAs);</i> 	3A001.a.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> — <i>Field Programmable Logic Arrays (FPLAs);</i> — <i>Field Programmable Interconnects (FPICs).</i> 	
IX.A3.006	Neural network integrated circuits;	3A001.a.
IX.A3.007	<p>Custom integrated circuits for which the function is unknown, or the status of the equipment in which the integrated circuits will be used is unknown to the manufacturer, having any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) More than 1 500 terminals; (b) A typical ‘basic gate propagation delay time’ of less than 0,02 ns; or (c) An operating frequency exceeding 3 GHz; 	3A001.a.
IX.A3.008	<p>Direct Digital Synthesizer (DDS) integrated circuits having any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A Digital-to-Analogue Converter (DAC) clock frequency of 3,5 GHz or more and a DAC resolution of 10 bit or more, but less than 12 bit; or (b) A DAC clock frequency of 1,25 GHz or more and a DAC resolution of 12 bit or more; <p><i>Technical note: The DAC clock frequency may be specified as the master clock frequency or the input clock frequency.</i></p>	3A001.a.
IX.A3.009	Microwave or millimetre wave items, as follows:	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) Travelling-wave ‘vacuum electronic devices’, pulsed or continuous wave;
1. Devices operating at frequencies exceeding 31,8 GHz;
 2. Devices having a cathode heater with a turn-on time to rated RF power of less than 3 seconds;
 3. Coupled cavity devices, or derivatives thereof, with a ‘fractional bandwidth’ of more than 7 % or a peak power exceeding 2,5 kW;
 4. Devices based on helix, folded waveguide, or serpentine waveguide circuits, or derivatives thereof, having any of the following:
 - a. An ‘instantaneous bandwidth’ of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- more than one octave, and average power (expressed in kW) times frequency (expressed in GHz) of more than 0,5;
 - b. An 'instantaneous bandwidth' of one octave or less, and average power (expressed in kW) times frequency (expressed in GHz) of more than 1;
 - c. Being 'space-qualified';
 - d. Having a gridded electron gun;
5. Devices with a

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		‘fractional bandwidth’ of greater than or equal to 10 %, with any of the following:
	a.	An annular electron beam;
	b.	A non-axisymmetric electron beam;
	c.	or Multiple electron beams;
(b)		Crossed-field amplifier ‘vacuum electronic devices’ with a gain of more than 17 dB;
(c)		Thermionic cathodes designed for ‘vacuum electronic devices’ producing an emission current density at rated operating conditions exceeding 5 A/cm ² or a pulsed (non-continuous) current density at rated operating conditions exceeding 10 A/cm ² ;
(d)		‘Vacuum electronic devices’ with the capability to operate in a ‘dual mode’;
		<i>Technical note: ‘Dual mode’ means that the ‘vacuum electronic device’ beam current can be intentionally</i>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<i>changed between continuous-wave and pulsed mode operation by use of a grid and produces a peak pulse output power greater than the continuous-wave output power.</i>	
IX.A3.010	<p>‘Monolithic Microwave Integrated Circuit’ (‘MMIC’) amplifiers that are any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Rated for operation at frequencies exceeding 2,7 GHz up to and including 6,8 GHz with a ‘fractional bandwidth’ of greater than 15 %, and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A peak saturated power output greater than 75 W (48,75 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 2,7 GHz up to and including 2,9 GHz;2. A peak saturated power output greater than 55 W (47,4 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 2,9 GHz up to and including 3,2 GHz;	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

3. A peak saturated power output greater than 40 W (46 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 3,2 GHz up to and including 3,7 GHz; or
 4. A peak saturated power output greater than 20 W (43 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 3,7 GHz up to and including 6,8 GHz;
- (b) Rated for operation at frequencies exceeding 6,8 GHz up to and including 16 GHz with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 10 %, and having any of the following:
1. A peak saturated power output greater than 10W (40 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 6,8 GHz up to and including

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | 8,5 GHz;
or
2. A peak saturated power output greater than 5W (37 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 8,5 GHz up to and including 16 GHz; |
| (c) | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 3 W (34,77 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 16 GHz up to and including 31,8 GHz, and with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 10 %; |
| (d) | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 0,1n W (- 70 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 31,8 GHz up to and including 37 GHz; |
| (e) | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 1 W (30 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 37 GHz up to and including 43,5 GHz, and with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 10 %; |
| (f) | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>(g) than 31,62 mW (15 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 43,5 GHz up to and including 75 GHz, and with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 10 %; Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 10 mW (10 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 75 GHz up to and including 90 GHz, and with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 5 %; or</p> <p>(h) Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 0,1 nW (– 70 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 90 GHz;</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>The status of the MMIC whose rated operating frequency includes frequencies listed in more than one frequency range is determined by the lowest peak saturated power output threshold.</i></p> <p>2. <i>This category does not apply to MMICs if they are specially designed for other applications, e.g., telecommunications, radar, automobiles.</i></p>	
IX.A3.011	Discrete microwave transistors that are any of the following:	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- a. Rated for operation at frequencies exceeding 2,7 GHz up to and including 6,8 GHz and having any of the following:
1. A peak saturated power output greater than 400 W (56 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 2,7 GHz up to and including 2,9 GHz;
 2. A peak saturated power output greater than 205 W (53,12 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 2,9 GHz up to and including 3,2 GHz;
 3. A peak saturated power output greater than 115 W (50,61 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 3,2 GHz up to and including 3,7 GHz; or

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | | |
|----|----|---|
| | 4. | A peak saturated power output greater than 60 W (47,78 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 3,7 GHz up to and including 6,8 GHz; |
| b. | | Rated for operation at frequencies exceeding 6,8 GHz up to and including 31,8 GHz and having any of the following: |
| | 1. | A peak saturated power output greater than 50 W (47 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 6,8 GHz up to and including 8,5 GHz; |
| | 2. | A peak saturated power output greater than 15 W (41,76 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 8,5 GHz up to and including 12 GHz; |
| | 3. | A peak saturated |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|----|---|
| | power output greater than 40 W (46 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 12 GHz up to and including 16 GHz; |
| 4. | or
A peak saturated power output greater than 7 W (38,45 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 16 GHz up to and including 31,8 GHz; |
| c. | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 0,5 W (27 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 31,8 GHz up to and including 37 GHz; |
| d. | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 1 W (30 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 37 GHz up to and including 43,5 GHz; or |
| e. | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 0,1 nW (-70 dBm) at any frequency |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>exceeding 43,5 GHz;</p> <p><i>Notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>The status of a transistor whose rated operating frequency includes frequencies listed in more than one frequency range is determined by the lowest peak saturated power output threshold.</i></p> <p>2. <i>This category includes bare dice, dice mounted on carriers or dice mounted in packages. Some discrete transistors may also be referred to as power amplifiers.</i></p>	
IX.A3.012	<p>Microwave solid-state amplifiers and microwave assemblies/modules containing microwave solid-state amplifiers that are any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Rated for operation at frequencies exceeding 2,7 GHz up to and including 6,8 GHz with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 15 % and having any of the following:</p> <p>1. A peak saturated power output greater than 500 W (57 dBm) at any frequency exceeding</p>	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|-----|--|
| | 2.7 GHz
up to and
including
2,9 GHz;
A peak
saturated
power
output
greater
than 270
W (54,3
dBm)
at any
frequency
exceeding
2,9 GHz
up to and
including
3,2 GHz; |
| | 3. A peak
saturated
power
output
greater
than 200
W (53
dBm)
at any
frequency
exceeding
3,2 GHz
up to and
including
3,7 GHz;
or |
| | 4. A peak
saturated
power
output
greater
than 90
W (49,54
dBm)
at any
frequency
exceeding
3,7 GHz
up to and
including
6,8 GHz; |
| (b) | Rated for operation
at frequencies
greater than 6,8 |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

GHz up to and including 31,8 GHz with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 10 % and having any of the following:

1. A peak saturated power output greater than 70 W (48,54 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 6,8 GHz up to and including 8,5 GHz;
2. A peak saturated power output greater than 50 W (47 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 8,5 GHz up to and including 12 GHz;
3. A peak saturated power output greater than 30 W (44,77 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 12 GHz up to and including 16 GHz; or

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | | |
|-----|----|---|
| | 4. | A peak saturated power output greater than 20 W (43 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 16 GHz up to and including 31,8 GHz; |
| (c) | | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 0,5 W (27 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 31,8 GHz up to and including 37 GHz; |
| (d) | | Rated for operation with a peak saturated power output greater than 2 W (33 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 37 GHz up to and including 43,5 GHz, and with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 10 %; |
| (e) | | Rated for operation at frequencies exceeding 43,5 GHz and having any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A peak saturated power output greater than 0,2 W (23 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 43,5 GHz |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>up to and including 75 GHz, and with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 10 %;</p> <p>2. A peak saturated power output greater than 20 mW (13 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 75 GHz up to and including 90 GHz, and with a 'fractional bandwidth' of greater than 5 %;</p> <p>3. or A peak saturated power output greater than 0,1 nW (-70 dBm) at any frequency exceeding 90 GHz;</p> <p><i>Note: The status of an item whose rated operating frequency includes frequencies listed in more than one frequency range is determined by the lowest peak saturated power output threshold.</i></p>	
IX.A3.013	Electronically or magnetically tunable band-pass or band-stop filters,	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>having more than 5 tunable resonators capable of tuning across a 1,5:1 frequency band (f_{max}/f_{min}) in less than 10 μs and having any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A band-pass bandwidth of more than 0,5 % of centre frequency; or (b) A band-stop bandwidth of less than 0,5 % of centre frequency; 	
IX.A3.014	<p>Converters and harmonic mixers that are any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Designed to extend the frequency range of ‘signal analysers’ beyond 90 GHz; (b) Designed to extend the operating range of signal generators as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Beyond 90 GHz; 2. To an output power greater than 100 mW (20 dBm) anywhere within the frequency range exceeding 43,5 GHz but not exceeding 90 GHz; (c) Designed to extend the operating range of network analysers as follows: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Beyond 110 GHz; 2. To an output 	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>power greater than 31,62 mW (15 dBm) anywhere within the frequency range exceeding 43,5 GHz but not exceeding 90 GHz;</p> <p>3. To an output power greater than 1 mW (0 dBm) anywhere within the frequency range exceeding 90 GHz but not exceeding 110 GHz;</p> <p>or</p> <p>(d) Designed to extend the frequency range of microwave test receivers beyond 110 GHz;</p>	
IX.A3.015	<p>Microwave power amplifiers containing 'vacuum electronic devices' specified above and having all of the following:</p> <p>(a) Operating frequencies above 3 GHz;</p> <p>(b) An average output power to mass ratio exceeding 80 W/kg; and</p> <p>(c) A volume of less than 400 cm³;</p> <p><i>Note: This category does not apply to equipment</i></p>	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>designed or rated for operation in any frequency band which is 'allocated by the International Telecommunication Union (ITU)' for radio communications services, but not for radio determination.</i></p>	
<p>IX.A3.016</p>	<p>Microwave Power Modules (MPMs) consisting of, at least, a travelling-wave 'vacuum electronic device', a 'Monolithic Microwave Integrated Circuit' ('MMIC') and an integrated electronic power conditioner and having all of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> (a) A 'turn-on time' from off to fully operational in less than 10 seconds; (b) A volume less than the maximum rated power in watts multiplied by 10 cm³/W; and (c) An 'instantaneous bandwidth' of greater than 1 octave ($f_{\max} > 2f_{\min}$) and having any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. For frequencies equal to or less than 18 GHz, an RF output power greater than 100 W; or 2. A frequency greater than 18 GHz; <p><i>Technical notes:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>To calculate the volume in item</i> 	<p>3A001.b.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p><i>b. above, the following example is provided: for a maximum rated power of 20 W, the volume would be:</i></p> $20 \text{ W} \times 10 \text{ cm}^3/\text{W} = 200 \text{ cm}^3.$ <p>2. <i>The 'turn-on time' in item a. above refers to the time from fully off to fully operational, i.e., it includes the warm-up time of the MPM.</i></p>	
IX.A3.017	<p>Oscillators or oscillator assemblies, specified to operate with a single sideband (SSB) phase noise, in dBc/Hz, less (better) than $-(126 + 20\log_{10}F - 20\log_{10}f)$ anywhere within the range of $10 \text{ Hz} \leq F \leq 10 \text{ kHz}$;</p> <p><i>Technical note:</i> <i>In the category above, F is the offset from the operating frequency in Hz and f is the operating frequency in MHz.</i></p>	3A001.b.
IX.A3.018	<p>'Frequency synthesizer' 'electronic assemblies' having a 'frequency switching time' as specified by any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Less than 143 ps;</p> <p>(b) Less than 100 μs for any frequency change exceeding 2,2 GHz within the synthesized frequency range exceeding 4,8 GHz but not exceeding 31,8 GHz;</p> <p>(c) Less than 500 μs for any frequency change exceeding 550 MHz within the synthesized frequency range</p>	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(d) exceeding 31,8 GHz but not exceeding 37 GHz; Less than 100 µs for any frequency change exceeding 2,2 GHz within the synthesized frequency range exceeding 37 GHz but not exceeding 90 GHz; or</p> <p>(e) Less than 1 ms within the synthesized frequency range exceeding 90 GHz;</p>	
IX.A3.019	<p>‘Transmit/receive modules’, ‘transmit/receive MMICs’, ‘transmit modules’ and ‘transmit MMICs’, rated for operation at frequencies above 2,7 GHz and having all of the following:</p> <p>(a) A peak saturated power output (in watts), P_{sat}, greater than 505,62 divided by the maximum operating frequency (in GHz) squared [$P_{sat} > 505,62 \text{ W} * \text{GHz}^2 / f_{\text{GHz}}^2$] for any channel;</p> <p>(b) A ‘fractional bandwidth’ of 5 % or greater for any channel;</p> <p>(c) Any planar side with length d (in cm) equal to or less than 15 divided by the lowest operating frequency in GHz [$d \leq 15 \text{ cm} * \text{GHz} * N / f_{\text{GHz}}$] where N is the number of transmit or transmit/receive channels; and</p>	3A001.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (d) An electronically variable phase shifter per channel;
Technical notes:
1. *A 'transmit/receive module' is a multifunction 'electronic assembly' that provides bidirectional amplitude and phase control for transmission and reception of signals.*
 2. *A 'transmit module' is an 'electronic assembly' that provides amplitude and phase control for transmission of signals.*
 3. *A 'transmit/receive MMIC' is a multifunction 'MMIC' that provides bidirectional amplitude and phase control for transmission and reception of signals.*
 4. *A 'transmit MMIC' is a 'MMIC' that provides amplitude and phase control for transmission of signals.*
 5. *2,7 GHz should be used as the lowest operating frequency (fGHz) in the formula in item (c) for transmit/receive or transmit modules that have a rated operation range extending downward to 2,7*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>GHz and below [$d \leq 15 \text{ cm} * \text{GHz} * N/2,7 \text{ GHz}$].</i></p> <p>6. <i>Item IX.A3.019 applies to 'transmit/receive modules' or 'transmit modules' with or without a heat sink. The value of d in item 11.c. does not include any portion of the 'transmit/receive module' or 'transmit module' that functions as a heat sink.</i></p> <p>7. <i>'Transmit/receive modules', 'transmit modules', 'transmit/receive MMICs' or 'transmit MMICs' may or may not have N integrated radiating antenna elements where N is the number of transmit or transmit/receive channels.</i></p>	
IX.A3.020	<p>Surface acoustic wave and surface skimming (shallow bulk) acoustic devices with any of the following:</p> <p>(a) A carrier frequency exceeding 6 GHz;</p> <p>(b) A carrier frequency exceeding 1 GHz, but not exceeding 6 GHz and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A 'frequency side-lobe rejection' exceeding 65 dB; 2. A product of the maximum 	3A001.c.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| (c) | <p>A carrier frequency of 1 GHz or less and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A product of the maximum delay time and the bandwidth (time in μs and bandwidth in MHz) of more than 100; 2. A dispersive delay of more than 10 μs; or 3. A 'frequency side-lobe rejection' exceeding 65 dB and a bandwidth greater than 100 MHz; |
|-----|---|

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

IX.A3.021	Bulk (volume) acoustic wave which permit the direct processing of signals at frequencies exceeding 6 GHz;	3A001.c.
IX.A3.022	Acoustic-optic ‘signal processing’ devices employing interaction between acoustic waves (bulk wave or surface wave) and light waves which permit the direct processing of signals or images, including spectral analysis, correlation or convolution;	3A001.c.
IX.A3.023	Electronic devices and circuits containing components, manufactured from ‘superconductive’ materials, specially designed for operation at temperatures below the ‘critical temperature’ of at least one of the ‘superconductive’ constituents and having any of the following: (a) Current switching for digital circuits using ‘superconductive’ gates with a product of delay time per gate (in seconds) and power dissipation per gate (in watts) of less than 10^{-14} J; or (b) Frequency selection at all frequencies using resonant circuits with Q-values exceeding 10 000;	3A001.d.
IX.A3.024	High-energy cells, as follows: (a) ‘Primary cells’ having an ‘energy density’ exceeding 550 Wh/kg at 20 °C; (b) ‘Secondary cells’ having an ‘energy	3A001.e.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

density' exceeding
350 Wh/kg at 20
°C;

Technical notes:

1. *For the purposes of high-energy devices, 'energy density' (Wh/kg) is calculated from the nominal voltage multiplied by the nominal capacity in ampere-hours (Ah) divided by the mass in kilograms. If the nominal capacity is not stated, energy density is calculated from the nominal voltage squared, then multiplied by the discharge duration in hours divided by the discharge load in Ohms and the mass in kilograms.*
2. *For the purposes of high-energy devices, a 'cell' is defined as an electrochemical device, which has positive and negative electrodes and an electrolyte, and is a source of electrical energy. It is the basic building block of a battery.*
3. *For the purposes of high-energy devices, a 'primary cell' is a 'cell' that is not designed to be charged by any other source.*
4. *For the purposes of high-energy devices, a*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>‘secondary cell’ is a ‘cell’ that is designed to be charged by an external electrical source.</i></p> <p><i>Note: High-energy devices do not apply to batteries, including single-cell batteries.</i></p>	
IX.A3.025	<p>High-energy storage capacitors, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Capacitors with a repetition rate of less than 10 Hz (single shot capacitors) and having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A voltage rating equal to or more than 5 kV;2. An energy density equal to or more than 250 J/kg; and3. A total energy equal to or more than 25 kJ; <p>(b) Capacitors with a repetition rate of 10 Hz or more (repetition rated capacitors) and having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. A voltage rating equal to or more than 5 kV;2. An energy density equal to or more than 50 J/kg;	3A001.e.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>3. A total energy equal to or more than 100 J; and</p> <p>4. A charge/discharge cycle life equal to or more than 10 000;</p>	
IX.A3.026	<p>‘Superconductive’ electromagnets and solenoids, specially designed to be fully charged or discharged in less than one second and having all of the following:</p> <p><i>Note: The item above does not apply to ‘superconductive’ electromagnets or solenoids specially designed for Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI) medical equipment.</i></p> <p>(a) Energy delivered during the discharge exceeding 10 kJ in the first second;</p> <p>(b) Inner diameter of the current carrying windings of more than 250 mm; and</p> <p>(c) Rated for a magnetic induction of more than 8 T or ‘overall current density’ in the winding of more than 300 A/mm²;</p>	3A001.e.
IX.A3.027	<p>Solar cells, cell-interconnect-coverglass (CIC) assemblies, solar panels, and solar arrays, which are ‘space-qualified’, having a minimum average efficiency exceeding 20 % at an operating temperature of 301 K (28 °C) under simulated ‘AM0’ illumination with an</p>	3A001.e.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	irradiance of 1 367 watts per square metre (W/m ²); <i>Technical note: 'AM0', or 'Air Mass Zero', refers to the spectral irradiance of sunlight in the Earth's outer atmosphere when the distance between the Earth and the sun is one astronomical unit (AU).</i>	
IX.A3.028	Rotary input type absolute position encoders having an 'accuracy' equal to or less (better) than 1,0 second of arc and specially designed encoder rings, discs or scales therefor;	3A001.f.
IX.A3.029	Solid-state pulsed power switching thyristor devices and 'thyristor modules', using either electrically, optically or electron radiation controlled switch methods and having any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A maximum turn-on current rate of rise (di/dt) greater than 30 000 A/μs and off-state voltage greater than 1 100 V; or 2. A maximum turn-on current rate of rise (di/dt) greater than 2 000 A/μs and having all of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. An off-state peak voltage equal to or greater than 3 000 V; and b. A peak (surge) current equal to or greater than 3 000 A; 	3A001.g.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p><i>Notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>Item (g) above includes:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — <i>Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCRs);</i> — <i>Electrical Triggering Thyristors (ETTs);</i> — <i>Light Triggering Thyristors (LTTs);</i> — <i>Integrated Gate Commutated Thyristors (IGCTs);</i> — <i>Gate Turn-off Thyristors (GTOs);</i> — <i>MOS Controlled Thyristors (MCTs);</i> — <i>Solidtrons.</i> <p>2. <i>Item (g) above does not apply to thyristor devices and 'thyristor modules' incorporated into equipment designed for civil railway or 'civil aircraft' applications.</i></p> <p><i>Technical note: For the purposes of item (g) above, a 'thyristor module' contains one or more thyristor devices.</i></p>	
IX.A3.030	<p>Solid-state power semiconductor switches, diodes or 'modules', having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Rated for a maximum operating junction temperature greater than 488 K (215 °C); 2. Repetitive peak off-state voltage (blocking voltage) exceeding 300 V; and 3. Continuous current greater than 1 A. <p><i>Note: Repetitive peak off-state voltage in the item</i></p>	3A001.h.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<i>above includes drain to source voltage, collector to emitter voltage, repetitive peak reverse voltage and peak repetitive off-state blocking voltage.</i>	
IX.A3.031	<p>Recording equipment and oscilloscopes, as follows</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Digital data recorders having all of the following:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. A sustained 'continuous throughput' of more than 6,4 Gbit/s to disk or solid-state drive memory; andb. A processor that performs analysis of radio frequency signal data while it is being recorded; <p><i>Technical notes:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. <i>For recorders with a parallel bus architecture, the 'continuous throughput' rate is the highest word rate multiplied by the number of bits in a word.</i>	3A002.a.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>2. <i>‘Continuous throughput’ is the fastest data rate the instrument can record to disk or solid-state drive memory without the loss of any information while sustaining the input digital data rate or digitizer conversion rate.</i></p> <p>2. Real-time oscilloscopes having a vertical root-mean-square (rms) noise voltage of less than 2 % of full-scale at the vertical scale setting that provides the lowest noise value for any input 3 dB bandwidth of 60 GHz or greater per channel;</p>	
IX.A3.032	<p>‘Signal analysers’, as follows:</p> <p>1. ‘Signal analysers’ having a 3 dB resolution bandwidth (RBW) exceeding 10 MHz anywhere within the frequency range exceeding 31,8 GHz but not exceeding 37 GHz;</p>	3A002.c.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. 'Signal analysers' having Displayed Average Noise Level (DANL) less (better) than - 150 dBm/Hz anywhere within the frequency range exceeding 43,5 GHz but not exceeding 90 GHz;
3. 'Signal analysers' having a frequency exceeding 90 GHz;
4. 'Signal analysers' having all of the following:
 - a. 'Real-time bandwidth' exceeding 170 MHz; and
 - b. Having any of the following:
 1. 100 % probability of discovery, with less than a 3 dB reduction from full amplitude due to gaps or windowing effects, of signals having a duration of 15

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2.

µs
or
less;
or
A
'frequency
mask
trigger'
function
with
100
%
probability
of
trigger
(capture)
for
signals
having
a
duration
of
15
µs
or
less;

Technical notes:

1. *Probability of discovery in item 1. above is also referred to as probability of intercept or probability of capture.*

2. *For the purposes of item 1. above, the duration for 100 % probability of discovery is equivalent to the minimum signal duration necessary for the specified level measurement uncertainty.*

Note: The category above does not apply to those 'signal analysers' using only constant percentage bandwidth filters (also known

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<i>as octave or fractional octave filters).</i>	
IX.A3.033	<p>Signal generators having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Specified to generate pulse-modulated signals having all of the following, anywhere within the frequency range exceeding 31,8 GHz but not exceeding 37 GHz:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. 'Pulse duration' of less than 25 ns; andb. On/off ratio equal to or exceeding 65 dB;2. An output power exceeding 100 mW (20 dBm) anywhere within the frequency range exceeding 43,5 GHz but not exceeding 90 GHz;3. A 'frequency switching time' as specified by any of the following:<ol style="list-style-type: none">a. Less than 100 μs for any frequency change exceeding 2,2 GHz within the frequency range exceeding 4,8 GHz but not exceeding 31,8 GHz	3A002.d.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>b. Less than 500 μs for any frequency change exceeding 550 MHz within the frequency range exceeding 31,8 GHz but not exceeding 37 GHz;</p> <p>or</p> <p>c. Less than 100 μs for any frequency change exceeding 2,2 GHz within the frequency range exceeding 37 GHz but not exceeding 90 GHz;</p>	
IX.A3.034	<p>Network analysers having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. An output power exceeding 31,62 mW (15 dBm) anywhere within the operating frequency range exceeding 43,5 GHz but not exceeding 90 GHz; 2. An output power exceeding 1 mW (0 dBm) anywhere within the operating frequency range exceeding 90 GHz but not exceeding 110 GHz; 3. 'Non-linear vector measurement functionality' 	3A002.e.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>at frequencies exceeding 50 GHz but not exceeding 110 GHz; or</p> <p>4. A maximum operating frequency exceeding 110 GHz;</p> <p><i>Technical note: 'Non-linear vector measurement functionality' is an instrument's ability to analyse the test results of devices driven into the large-signal domain or the non-linear distortion range.</i></p>	
IX.A3.035	<p>Microwave test receivers having all of the following;</p> <p>1. A maximum operating frequency exceeding 110 GHz; and</p> <p>2. Being capable of measuring amplitude and phase simultaneously;</p>	3A002.f.
IX.A3.036	<p>Atomic frequency standards being any of the following:</p> <p>1. 'Space-qualified';</p> <p>2. Non-rubidium and having a long-term stability less (better) than 1×10^{-11}/month; or</p> <p>3. Non-'space-qualified' and having all of the following:</p> <p>a. Being a rubidium standard;</p> <p>b. Long-term stability less (better) than 1×10^{-11}/month; and</p>	3A002.f.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	c. Total power consumption of less than 1 Watt.	
IX.A3.037	<p>Equipment for the manufacturing of semiconductor devices or materials, as follows and specially designed components and accessories therefor:</p> <p>(a) Equipment designed for ion implantation and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Being designed and optimized to operate at a beam energy of 20 keV or more and a beam current of 10 mA or more for hydrogen, deuterium or helium implant; 2. Direct write capability; 3. A beam energy of 65 keV or more and a beam current of 45 mA or more for high-energy oxygen implant into a heated 	<p>3B001.b. 3B001.f. 3B001.f.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | | |
|-----|---|---|
| | | semiconductor material 'substrate';
or
4. Being designed and optimized to operate at a beam energy of 20 keV or more and a beam current of 10 mA or more for silicon implant into a semiconductor material 'substrate' heated to 600 °C or greater; |
| (b) | Lithography equipment as follows and imprint lithography equipment capable of producing features of 45 nm or less: | |
| | 1. Align and expose step and repeat (direct step on wafer) or step and scan (scanner) equipment for wafer processing using photo-optical or X-ray methods and | |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>having any of the following:</p> <p>a. A light source wavelength shorter than 193 nm;</p> <p>b. Capable of producing a pattern with a 'Minimum Resolvable Feature size' (MRF) of 45 nm or less;</p> <p><i>Technical note: The 'Minimum Resolvable Feature size' (MRF) is calculated by the following formula:</i></p> $MRF = \frac{(\text{an exposure light source wavelength in nm}) \times (K \text{ factor})}{\text{numerical aperture}}$ <p><i>where the K factor = 0,35</i></p> <p>(c) Equipment specially designed for mask using deflected focused electron beam, ion beam or 'laser' beam;</p>	
IX.A3.038	Equipment designed for device processing using direct writing methods; Masks and reticles, designed for integrated circuits.	3B001.g.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

IX.A3.038	<p>Test equipment specially designed for testing finished or unfinished semiconductor and microwave devices as follows and specially designed components and accessories therefor:</p> <p>(a) For testing S-parameters of transistor devices at frequencies exceeding 31,8 GHz;</p> <p>(b) For testing microwave integrated circuits specified above.</p>	3B002
IX.A3.039	<p>Hetero-epitaxial materials consisting of a 'substrate' having stacked epitaxially grown multiple layers with any of the following:</p> <p>(a) Silicon (Si);</p> <p>(b) Germanium (Ge);</p> <p>(c) Silicon Carbide (SiC); or</p> <p>(d) 'III/V compounds' of gallium or indium.</p> <p><i>Note: This item does not apply to a 'substrate' having one or more P-type epitaxial layers of GaN, InGaN, AlGaN, InAlN, InAlGaN, GaP, GaAs, AlGaAs, InP, InGaP, AlInP or InGaAlP, independent of the sequence of the elements, except if the P-type epitaxial layer is between N-type layers.</i></p>	3C001
IX.A3.040	<p>Resist materials as follows and 'substrates' coated with the following resists:</p> <p>(a) Resists designed for semiconductor lithography as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Positive resists adjusted (optimized) 	3C002

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>for use at wavelengths less than 245 nm but equal to or greater than 15 nm;</p> <p>2. Resists adjusted (optimized) for use at wavelengths less than 15 nm but greater than 1 nm;</p> <p>(b) All resists designed for use with electron beams or ion beams, with a sensitivity of 0,01 $\mu\text{coulomb}/\text{mm}^2$ or better;</p> <p>(c) All resists optimized for surface imaging technologies;</p> <p>(d) All resists designed or optimized for use with imprint lithography equipment capable of producing features of 45 nm or less that use either a thermal or photo-curable process.</p>	
IX.A3.041	<p>Organo-inorganic compounds:</p> <p>(a) Organo-metallic compounds of aluminium, gallium or indium, having a purity (metal basis) better than 99,999 %;</p> <p>(b) Organo-arsenic, organo-antimony and organo-phosphorus</p>	3C003

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	compounds, having a purity (inorganic element basis) better than 99,999 %.	
IX.A3.042	Hydrides of phosphorus, arsenic or antimony, having a purity better than 99,999 %, even diluted in inert gases or hydrogen. <i>Note: The item above does not apply to hydrides containing 20 % molar or more of inert gases or hydrogen.</i>	3C004
IX.A3.043	Silicon carbide (SiC), gallium nitride (GaN), aluminium nitride (AlN) or aluminium gallium nitride (AlGaN) semiconductor ‘substrates’, or ingots, boules or other preforms of those materials, having resistivities greater than 10 000 ohm-cm at 20 °C.	3C005
IX.A3.044	‘Substrates’ specified in item 5 above with at least one epitaxial layer of silicon carbide, gallium nitride, aluminium nitride or aluminium gallium nitride.	3C006

IX.A6. SENSORS AND LASERS

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.A6.001	Optical sensors or equipment and components therefor, as follows: (a) Special support components for optical sensors, as follows: 1. ‘Space-qualified’ cryocoolers;	6A002.d.
IX.A6.002	Non-‘space-qualified’ cryocoolers having a cooling	6A002.d.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>source temperature below 218 K (– 55 °C), as follows:</p> <p>(a) Closed cycle type with a specified Mean-Time-To-Failure (MTTF) or Mean-Time-Between-Failures (MTBF), exceeding 2 500 hours;</p> <p>(b) Joule-Thomson (JT) self-regulating minicoolers having bore (outside) diameters of less than 8 mm;</p>	
IX.A6.003	Optical sensing fibres specially fabricated either compositionally or structurally, or modified by coating, to be acoustically, thermally, inertially, electromagnetically or nuclear radiation sensitive.	6A002.d.
IX.A6.004	<p>Cameras, systems or equipment, and components therefor, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Instrumentation cameras and specially designed components therefor, as follows: <i>Note:</i> <i>Instrumentation cameras, specified above, with modular structures should be evaluated by their maximum capability, using plug-ins available according to the camera manufacturer's specifications.</i></p>	6A003
IX.A6.005	High-speed cinema recording cameras using any film format from 8 mm to 16 mm inclusive, in which the film is continuously advanced throughout the recording	6A003

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

period, and that are capable of recording at framing rates exceeding 13 150 frames/s;

Note: The item above does not apply to cinema recording cameras designed for civil purposes.

2. Mechanical high-speed cameras, in which the film does not move, capable of recording at rates exceeding 1 000 000 frames/s for the full framing height of 35 mm film, or at proportionately higher rates for lesser frame heights, or at proportionately lower rates for greater frame heights;
3. Mechanical or electronic streak cameras as follows:
 - a. Mechanical streak cameras having writing speeds exceeding 10 mm/ μ s;
 - b. Electronic streak cameras having temporal resolution better than 50 ns;
4. Electronic framing cameras having a speed exceeding 1 000 000 frames/s;
5. Electronic cameras having all of the following:
 - a. An electronic shutter

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>speed (gating capability) of less than 1 μs per full frame; and</p> <p>b. A read-out time allowing a framing rate of more than 125 full frames per second;</p> <p>6. Plug-ins having all of the following characteristics:</p> <p>a. Specially designed for instrumentation cameras which have modular structures and which are specified in this item; and</p> <p>b. Enabling these cameras to meet the characteristics specified above, according to the manufacturer's specifications;</p>	
IX.A6.006	<p>Imaging cameras, as follows:</p> <p><i>Note: The item above does not apply to television or video cameras, specially designed for television broadcasting.</i></p> <p>1. Video cameras incorporating</p>	6A003

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

solid-state sensors,
having a peak
response in the
wavelength range
exceeding 10 nm,
but not exceeding
30 000 nm and
having all of the
following:

- a. Having any of the following:
 1. More than 4×10^6 active pixels' per solid-state array for monochrome (black and white) cameras;
 2. More than 4×10^6 active pixels' per solid-state array for colour cameras incorporating three solid-state arrays;
 - or
 3. More than 12×10^6 active

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- pixels'
for
solid-
state
array
colour
cameras
incorporating
one
solid-
state
array;
and
- b. Having
any of the
following:
1. Optical
mirrors
specified
below;
 2. Optical
control
equipment
specified
below;
or
 3. The
capability
for
annotating
internally
generated
'camera
tracking
data';

Technical notes:

1. *For the purposes of this entry, digital video cameras should be evaluated by the maximum number of 'active pixels' used for capturing moving images.*
2. *For the purposes of this entry, 'camera tracking data' is the information necessary to define camera line of sight*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p><i>orientation with respect to the Earth. This includes:</i></p> <p><i>(a) the horizontal angle the camera line of sight makes with respect to the Earth's magnetic field direction; and</i></p> <p><i>(b) the vertical angle between the camera line of sight and the Earth's horizon.</i></p>	
IX.A6.007	<p>Scanning cameras and scanning camera systems;</p> <p>a. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 10 nm, but not exceeding 30 000 nm;</p> <p>b. Linear detector arrays with more than 8 192 elements per array; and</p> <p>c. Mechanical scanning in one direction;</p> <p><i>Note: The item above does not apply to scanning cameras and scanning camera systems, specially designed for any of the following:</i></p> <p>(a) <i>Industrial or civilian photocopiers;</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Image scanners specially designed for civil, stationary, close proximity scanning applications (e.g., reproduction of images or print contained in documents, artwork or photographs); or</i></p> <p>(c) <i>Medical equipment.</i></p>	6A003
IX.A6.008	Imaging cameras incorporating image	6A003

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- intensifier tubes having any of the following:
- a. Having all of the following:
 1. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 400 nm but not exceeding 1 050 nm;
 2. Electron image amplification using any of the following:
 - a. A microchannel plate with a hole pitch (centre-to-centre spacing) of 12 µm or less;
 - or
 - b. An electron sensing device with a non-binned pixel pitch of 500 µm or less, specially designed

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- or
modified
to
achieve
'charge
multiplication'
other
than
by
a
microchannel
plate;
and
3. Any of the
following
photocathodes:
- a. Multialkali
photocathodes
(e.g.,
S-20
and
S-25)
having
a
luminous
sensitivity
exceeding
350
 $\mu\text{A}/$
 lm ;
- b. GaAs
or
GaInAs
photocathodes;
- c. Other
'III/
V
compound'
semiconductor
photocathodes
having
a
maximum
'radiant
sensitivity'
exceeding
 $10 \text{ mA}/$
 W ;
or
- b. Having all of the
following:

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

1. A peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1 050 nm but not exceeding 1 800 nm;
2. Electron image amplification using any of the following:
 - a. A microchannel plate with a hole pitch (centre-to-centre spacing) of 12 μm or less;
 - or
 - b. An electron sensing device with a non-binned pixel pitch of 500 μm or less, specially designed or modified to

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>3. 'III/V compound' semiconductor (e.g., GaAs or GaInAs) photocathodes and transferred electron photocathodes, having a maximum 'radiant sensitivity' exceeding 15 mA/W;</p>	<p>achieve 'charge multiplication' other than by a microchannel plate; and</p>
IX.A6.009	<p>Imaging cameras incorporating 'focal plane arrays' having any of the following:</p> <p>a. Incorporating non-'space-qualified' 'focal plane arrays' having any of the following:</p> <p>1. Having all of the following:</p> <p>a. Individual elements with a peak response within the wavelength range exceeding 900 nm</p>	6A003

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- b. Any of the following:
1. A response 'time constant' of less than 0,5 ns; or
 2. Specially designed or modified to achieve 'charge multiplication' and having a maximum 'radiant sensitivity' exceeding 10 mA/W;
2. Having all of the following:
- a. Individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1 050 nm

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- b. Any of the following:
 - 1. A response 'time constant' of 95 ns or less;
 - 2. Specially designed or modified to achieve 'charge multiplication' and having a maximum 'radiant sensitivity' exceeding 10 mA/W; or
 - 3. Being non-'space-qualified' non-linear (two-dimensional) 'focal plane arrays' having individual elements with a peak response

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

4. in the wavelength range exceeding 1 200 nm but not exceeding 30 000 nm;
Being non-‘space-qualified’ linear (one-dimensional) ‘focal plane arrays’ having all of the following:
 - a. Individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 1 200 nm but not exceeding 3 000 nm;
and
 - b. Any of the following:
 1. A ratio of ‘scan direction’ dimension of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		the detector element to the 'cross-scan direction' dimension of the detector element of less than 3,8; or Signal processing in the detector elements; or
	2.	
5.	Being non-'space-qualified' linear (one-dimensional) 'focal plane arrays' having individual elements with a peak response in the wavelength range exceeding 3 000 nm but not exceeding 30 000 nm;	
b.	Incorporating non-'space-qualified' non-linear (two-	

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- c. dimensional)
infrared ‘focal plane
arrays’ based on
‘microbolometer’
material having
individual elements
with an unfiltered
response in the
wavelength
range equal to or
exceeding 8 000 nm
but not exceeding
14 000 nm; or
Incorporating
non-‘space-
qualified’ ‘focal
plane arrays’ having
all of the following:
1. Individual
detector
elements
with a
peak
response
in the
wavelength
range
exceeding
400 nm
but not
exceeding
900 nm;
 2. Specially
designed
or
modified
to achieve
‘charge
multiplication’
and
having a
maximum
‘radiant
sensitivity’
exceeding
10 mA/
W for
wavelengths
exceeding
760 nm;
and

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

3. Greater than 32 elements.

Notes:

1. *Imaging cameras specified in item 4 above include 'focal plane arrays' combined with sufficient 'signal processing' electronics, beyond the read-out integrated circuit, to enable as a minimum the output of an analogue or digital signal once power is supplied.*
2. *Item 4.a. does not apply to imaging cameras incorporating linear 'focal plane arrays' with 12 elements or fewer, not employing time-delay-and-integration within the element and designed for any of the following:*
 - (a) *Industrial or civilian intrusion alarm, traffic or industrial movement control or counting systems;*
 - (b) *Industrial equipment used for inspection or monitoring of heat flows in buildings, equipment or industrial processes;*
 - (c) *Industrial equipment used for inspection, sorting or analysis*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | <i>of the properties of materials;</i> |
| (d) | <i>Equipment specially designed for laboratory use; or</i> |
| (e) | <i>Medical equipment.</i> |
| 3. | <i>Item 4.b. does not apply to imaging cameras having any of the following:</i> |
| (a) | <i>A maximum frame rate equal to or less than 9 Hz;</i> |
| (b) | <i>Having all of the following:</i> |
| 1. | <i>Having a minimum horizontal or vertical 'Instantaneous Field of View (IFOV)' of at least 10 mrad (milliradians);</i> |
| 2. | <i>Incorporating a fixed focal-length lens that is not designed to be removed;</i> |
| 3. | <i>Not incorporating a 'direct view' display; and</i> |
| | <i>Technical note: 'Direct view' refers to an imaging camera operating in the infrared spectrum</i> |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

4. *that presents a visual image to a human observer using a near-to-eye microdisplay incorporating any light-security mechanism.*
- Having any of the following:*
- a. *No facility to obtain a viewable image of the detected field of view;*
 - b. *The camera is designed for a single kind of application and designed not to be user modified;*
or
Technical note: 'Instantaneous Field

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

(c)

The camera is specially designed for installation into a civilian passenger land vehicle and having all of the following:

of View (FOV) specified in note 3.b. is the lesser figure of the 'Horizontal IFOV' or the 'Vertical IFOV'. 'Horizontal IFOV' = horizontal Field of View (FOV)/ number of horizontal detector elements. 'Vertical IFOV' = vertical Field of View (FOV)/ number of vertical detector elements.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>1. <i>The placement and configuration of the camera within the vehicle are solely to assist the driver in the safe operation of the vehicle.</i></p>	
<p>IX.A6.010</p>	<p>Optical mirrors (reflectors), as follows:</p> <p>1. 'Deformable mirrors' having an active optical aperture greater than 10 mm and having any of the following, and specially designed components therefor:</p> <p>a. Having all the following:</p> <p>1. A mechanical resonant frequency of 750 Hz or more; and</p> <p>2. More than 200 actuators; or</p> <p>b. A Laser Induced Damage Threshold (LIDT) being any</p>	<p>6A004.a.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Greater than 1 kW/cm² using a 'CW laser'; or 2. Greater than 2 J/cm² using 20 ns 'laser' pulses at 20 Hz repetition rate; <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 2. Lightweight monolithic mirrors having an average 'equivalent density' of less than 30 kg/m² and a total mass exceeding 10 kg; 3. Lightweight 'composite' or foam mirror structures having an average 'equivalent density' of less than 30 kg/m² and a total mass exceeding 2 kg; <p><i>Note: Items 2 and 3 above do not apply to mirrors specially designed to direct solar radiation for terrestrial heliostat installations.</i></p>	
IX.A6.011	Mirrors specially designed for beam steering mirror stages with a flatness of $\lambda/10$ or better (λ is equal to 633	6A004.b.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>nm) and having any of the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Diameter or major axis length greater than or equal to 100 mm; or b. Having all of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Diameter or major axis length greater than 50 mm but less than 100 mm; and 2. A Laser Induced Damage Threshold (LIDT) being any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Greater than 10 kW/cm² using a 'CW laser'; or b. Greater than 20 J/cm² using 20 ns 'laser' pulses at 20 Hz repetition rate; 	
IX.A6.012	Optical components made from zinc selenide (ZnSe)	6A004.c.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- or zinc sulphide (ZnS) with transmission in the wavelength range exceeding 3 000 nm but not exceeding 25 000 nm and having any of the following:
1. Exceeding 100 cm³ in volume; or
 2. Exceeding 80 mm in diameter or length of major axis and 20 mm in thickness (depth);
- (c) ‘Space-qualified’ components for optical systems, as follows:
1. Components lightweighted to less than 20 % ‘equivalent density’ compared with a solid blank of the same aperture and thickness;
 2. Raw substrates, processed substrates having surface coatings (single-layer or multi-layer, metallic or dielectric, conducting, semiconducting or insulating) or having protective films;
 3. Segments or

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>assemblies of mirrors designed to be assembled in space into an optical system with a collecting aperture equivalent to or larger than a single optic 1 m in diameter;</p> <p>4. Components manufactured from 'composite' materials having a coefficient of linear thermal expansion equal to or less than 5×10^{-6} in any coordinate direction.</p>	
IX.A6.013	<p>Non-'tunable' continuous-wave '(CW) lasers' having any of the following:</p> <p>1. Output wavelength less than 150 nm and output power exceeding 1 W;</p> <p>2. Output wavelength of 150 nm or more but not exceeding 510 nm and output power exceeding 30 W;</p> <p><i>Note: Item 2 above does not apply to Argon 'lasers' having an output</i></p>	<p>6A005.a.1. 6A005.a.2. 6A005.a.3 6A005.a.4. 6A005.a.5. 6A005.a.6.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- power equal to or less than 50 W.*
3. Output wavelength exceeding 510 nm but not exceeding 540 nm and any of the following:
 - a. Single transverse mode output and output power exceeding 50 W; or
 - b. Multiple transverse mode output and output power exceeding 150 W;
 4. Output wavelength exceeding 540 nm but not exceeding 800 nm and output power exceeding 30 W;
 5. Output wavelength exceeding 800 nm but not exceeding 975 nm and any of the following:
 - a. Single transverse mode output and output power exceeding 50 W; or
 - b. Multiple transverse mode output and output power exceeding 80 W;
 6. Output wavelength exceeding 975 nm but not exceeding 1

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

150 nm and any of the following:

- a. Single transverse mode and output power exceeding 500 W; or
- b. Multiple transverse mode output and any of the following:
 1. 'Wall-plug efficiency' exceeding 18 % and output power exceeding 500 W; or
 2. Output power exceeding 2 kW;

Notes:

1. *Item b. above does not apply to multiple transverse mode, industrial 'lasers' with output power exceeding 2 kW and not exceeding 6 kW with a total mass greater than 1 200 kg. For the purposes of this note, total mass includes all components required to operate the 'laser', e.g., 'laser', power*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- supply, heat exchanger, but excludes external optics for beam conditioning and/or delivery.*
2. *Item b. above does not apply to multiple transverse mode, industrial 'lasers' having any of the following:*
- (a) *Output power exceeding 500 W but not exceeding 1 kW and having all of the following:*
1. *Beam Parameter Product (BPP) exceeding 0,7 mm · mrad; and*
 2. *'Brightness' not exceeding 1 024 W/ (mm · mrad)²;*
- (b) *Output power exceeding 1 kW but not exceeding 1,6 kW and having a BPP exceeding 1,25 mm · mrad;*
- (c) *Output power exceeding 1,6 kW but not exceeding 2,5 kW and having a BPP exceeding 1,7 mm · mrad;*
- (d) *Output power exceeding 2,5 kW but not exceeding 3,3 kW and having a BPP exceeding 2,5 mm · mrad;*
- (e) *Output power exceeding 3,3 kW but not exceeding 4 kW and having a*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>(f) <i>BPP exceeding 3,5 mm · mrad; Output power exceeding 4 kW but not exceeding 5 kW and having a BPP exceeding 5 mm · mrad;</i></p> <p>(g) <i>Output power exceeding 5 kW but not exceeding 6 kW and having a BPP exceeding 7,2 mm · mrad;</i></p> <p>(h) <i>Output power exceeding 6 kW but not exceeding 8 kW and having a BPP exceeding 12 mm · mrad; or</i></p> <p>(i) <i>Output power exceeding 8 kW but not exceeding 10 kW and having a BPP exceeding 24 mm · mrad;</i></p> <p><i>Technical note: For the purposes of note 2.a., 'brightness' is defined as the output power of the 'laser' divided by the squared Beam Parameter Product (BPP), i.e., (output power)/BPP².</i></p>	
<p>IX.A6.014</p>	<p>'Tunable' 'lasers' having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Output wavelength less than 600 nm and any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Output energy exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and 'peak power' exceeding 1 W; or b. Average or CW output power 	<p>6A005.c.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | |
|----|---|
| | exceeding
1 W; |
| | <i>Note: Item 1. above
does not apply
to dye 'lasers'
or other liquid
'lasers', having a
multimode output
and a wavelength
of 150 nm or more
but not exceeding
600 nm and all of
the following:</i> |
| | 1. <i>Output
energy
less than
1,5 J per
pulse or
a 'peak
power'
less than
20 W; and</i> |
| | 2. <i>Average
or CW
output
power less
than 20 W.</i> |
| 2. | Output wavelength
of 600 nm or more
but not exceeding 1
400 nm, and any of
the following: |
| | a. Output
energy
exceeding
1 J per
pulse and
'peak
power'
exceeding
20 W; or |
| | b. Average
or CW
output
power
exceeding
20 W; or |
| 3. | Output wavelength
exceeding 1 400
nm and any of the
following: |
| | a. Output
energy |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>b. exceeding 50 mJ per pulse and 'peak power' exceeding 1 W; or Average or CW output power exceeding 1 W;</p>	
<p>IX.A6.015</p>	<p>Other semiconductor 'lasers', as follows: <i>Notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>Includes semiconductor 'lasers' having optical output connectors (e.g., fibre-optic pigtails).</i></p> <p>2. <i>The status of semiconductor 'lasers' specially designed for other equipment is determined by the status of the other equipment.</i></p> <p>a. Individual single-transverse mode semiconductor 'lasers' having any of the following:</p> <p>1. Wavelength equal to or less than 1 510 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 1,5 W; or</p> <p>2. Wavelength greater than 1 510 nm and average</p>	<p>6A005.d.1</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | | | | | | | |
|----|--|----|--|----|---|----|---|
| | or CW output power, exceeding 500 mW; | | | | | | |
| b. | Individual, multiple-transverse mode semiconductor 'lasers' having any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <tr> <td>1.</td> <td>Wavelength of less than 1 400 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 15 W;</td> </tr> <tr> <td>2.</td> <td>Wavelength equal to or greater than 1 400 nm and less than 1 900 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 2,5 W; or</td> </tr> <tr> <td>3.</td> <td>Wavelength equal to or greater than 1 900 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 1 W;</td> </tr> | 1. | Wavelength of less than 1 400 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 15 W; | 2. | Wavelength equal to or greater than 1 400 nm and less than 1 900 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 2,5 W; or | 3. | Wavelength equal to or greater than 1 900 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 1 W; |
| 1. | Wavelength of less than 1 400 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 15 W; | | | | | | |
| 2. | Wavelength equal to or greater than 1 400 nm and less than 1 900 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 2,5 W; or | | | | | | |
| 3. | Wavelength equal to or greater than 1 900 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 1 W; | | | | | | |
| c. | Individual semiconductor 'laser' 'bars' having any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <tr> <td>1.</td> <td>Wavelength of less</td> </tr> | 1. | Wavelength of less | | | | |
| 1. | Wavelength of less | | | | | | |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- 2. than 1 400 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 100 W;
- 3. Wavelength equal to or greater than 1 400 nm and less than 1 900 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 25 W; or
- 3. Wavelength equal to or greater than 1 900 nm and average or CW output power, exceeding 10 W;
- d. Semiconductor 'laser' 'stacked arrays' (two-dimensional arrays) having any of the following:
 - 1. Wavelength less than 1 400 nm and having any of the following:
 - a. Average or CW total output power less

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- b. than
3
kW
and
having
average
or
CW
output
'power
density'
greater
than
500
W/
cm²;
Average
or
CW
total
output
power
equal
to
or
exceeding
3
kW
but
less
than
or
equal
to
5
kW,
and
having
average
or
CW
output
'power
density'
greater
than
350W/
cm²;
Average
or
CW
total
- c.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- output power exceeding 5 kW;
- d. Peak pulsed 'power density' exceeding 2 500 W/cm²;
or
Note: Item d. does not apply to epitaxially fabricated monolithic devices.
- e. Spatially coherent average or CW total output power, greater than 150 W;
2. Wavelength greater than or equal to 1 400 nm but less than 1 900 nm, and having any of the following:
- a. Average or CW total

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- b. output power less than 250 W and average or CW output 'power density' greater than 150 W/cm²;
- c. Average or CW total output power equal to or exceeding 250 W but less than or equal to 500 W, and having average or CW output 'power density' greater than 50 W/cm²;

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- d. CW total output power exceeding 500 W; Peak pulsed 'power density' exceeding 500 W/cm²;
Note: Item d. does not apply to epitaxially fabricated monolithic devices.
 - e. Spatially coherent average or CW total output power, exceeding 15 W;
3. Wavelength greater than or equal to 1 900 nm and having any of the following:
- a. Average or CW output 'power density'

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>b. Average or CW output power greater than 10 W;</p> <p>c. Spatially coherent average or CW total output power, exceeding 1,5W;</p> <p>4. At least one 'laser' 'bar' specified above;</p> <p><i>Technical note: For the purposes of this category 'power density' means the total 'laser' output power divided by the emitter surface area of the 'stacked array'.</i></p>	<p>greater than 50 W/cm²;</p> <p>or</p> <p>Spatially coherent average or CW total output power, exceeding 1,5W;</p>
IX.A6.016	<p>'Chemical lasers', as follows:</p> <p>a. Hydrogen Fluoride (HF) 'lasers';</p> <p>b. Deuterium Fluoride (DF) 'lasers';</p> <p>c. 'Transfer lasers', as follows:</p> <p>1. Oxygen Iodine (O₂-I) 'lasers';</p> <p>2. Deuterium Fluoride-Carbon</p>	6A005.d.5

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>3. dioxide (DF-CO₂) 'lasers'; 'Non-repetitive pulsed' Nd: glass 'lasers' having any of the following:</p> <p>a. 'Pulse duration' not exceeding 1 µs and output energy exceeding 50 J per pulse;</p> <p>b. 'Pulse duration' exceeding 1 µs and output energy exceeding 100 J per pulse;</p>	
IX.A6.017	<p>Components, as follows:</p> <p>1. Mirrors cooled either by 'active cooling' or by heat pipe cooling; <i>Technical note: 'Active cooling' is a cooling technique for optical components using flowing fluids within the subsurface</i></p>	6A005.e.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (nominally less than 1 mm below the optical surface) of the optical component to remove heat from the optic.
2. Optical mirrors or transmissive or partially transmissive optical or electro-optical components, other than fused tapered fibre combiners and Multi-Layer Dielectric gratings (MLDs), specially designed for use with specified 'lasers';
 3. Fibre 'laser' components:
 - a. Multimode to multimode fused tapered fibre combiners having all of the following:
 1. An insertion loss better (less) than or equal to 0,3 dB maintained at a rated total average or CW output

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- power
(excluding
output
power
transmitted
through
the
single
mode
core
if
present)
exceeding
1
000
W;
and
- 2. Number
of
input
fibres
equal
to
or
greater
than
3;
- b. Single-
mode to
multimode
fused
tapered
fibre
combiners
having
all of the
following:
 - 1. An
insertion
loss
better
(less)
than
0,5
dB
maintained
at
a
rated
total
average
or
CW

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

2. Number of input fibres equal to or greater than 3;
3. Having any of the following:
 - a. A Beam Parameter Product (BPP) measured at the output not exceeding 1,5 mm mrad for a number of input fibres less than or equal to 5;
 - b. A BPP measured at output power exceeding 4 600 W;

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		<p>the output not exceeding 2,5 mm mrad for a number of input fibres greater than 5; MLDs having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. Designed for spectral or coherent beam combination of 5 or more fibre 'lasers'; and2. CW 'Laser' Induced Damage Threshold (LIDT) greater than or equal to 10 kW/ cm².
--	--	---

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

IX.A6.018	<p>Gravity meters (gravimeters) and gravity gradiometers, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Gravity meters designed or modified for ground use and having a static 'accuracy' of less (better) than 10 μGal; <i>Note: Item (a) does not apply to ground gravity meters of the quartz element (Worden) type.</i></p> <p>(b) Gravity meters designed for mobile platforms and having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A static 'accuracy' of less (better) than 0,7 mGal; and 2. An in-service (operational) 'accuracy' of less (better) than 0,7 mGal having a 'time-to-steady-state registration' of less than 2 minutes under any combination of attendant corrective compensations and motional influences; <p><i>Technical note: For the purposes of item</i></p>	6A007
-----------	--	-------

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(b), 'time-to-steady-state registration' (also referred to as the gravimeter's response time) is the time over which the disturbing effects of platform-induced accelerations (high-frequency noise) are reduced.</p> <p>(c) Gravity gradiometers.</p>	
IX.A6.019	<p>1. Radar systems, equipment and assemblies, having any of the following, and specially designed components therefor:</p> <p><i>Note: This section does not apply to:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Secondary Surveillance Radar (SSR); — Civil Automotive Radar; — Displays or monitors used for Air Traffic Control (ATC); — Meteorological (weather) Radar; — Precision Approach Radar (PAR) equipment conforming to International Civil Aviation Organization (ICAO) standards and employing electronically steerable linear (one-dimensional) arrays or mechanically positioned passive antennae. 	6A008

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- (a) Operating at frequencies from 40 GHz to 230 GHz and having any of the following:
1. An average output power exceeding 100 mW; or
 2. Locating 'accuracy' of 1 m or less (better) in range and 0,2 degree or less (better) in azimuth;
- (b) A tunable bandwidth exceeding $\pm 6,25$ % of the 'centre operating frequency';
Technical note:
The 'centre operating frequency' equals one half of the sum of the highest plus the lowest specified operating frequencies.
- (c) Capable of operating simultaneously on more than two carrier frequencies;
- (d) Capable of operating in synthetic aperture radar (SAR), inverse synthetic aperture radar (ISAR) or side-looking airborne radar (SLAR) mode;

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (e) Incorporating electronically steerable array antennae;
- (f) Capable of height-finding non-cooperative targets;
- (g) Specially designed for airborne (balloon or airframe mounted) operation and having Doppler ‘signal processing’ for the detection of moving targets;
- (h) Employing processing of radar signals and using any of the following:
 - 1. ‘Radar spread spectrum’ techniques;
 - or
 - 2. ‘Radar frequency agility’ techniques;
- (i) Providing ground-based operation with a maximum ‘instrumented range’ exceeding 185 km;
Note: Item (i) above does not apply to:
 - (a) *Fishing ground surveillance radar;*
 - (b) *Ground radar equipment specially designed for en-route air traffic control and having*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

all of the following:

- 1. A maximum 'instrumented range' of 500 km or less;*
- 2. Configured so that radar target data can be transmitted only one way from the radar site to one or more civil ATC centres;*
- 3. Contains no provisions for remote control of the radar scan rate from the en-route ATC centre; and*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- | | | |
|-----|-----|---|
| | 4. | <i>Permanently installed.</i> |
| (j) | (c) | <i>Weather balloon tracking radars.</i> |
| | | Being 'laser' radar or Light Detection and Ranging (LIDAR) equipment and having any of the following: |
| | 1. | 'Space-qualified'; |
| | 2. | Employing coherent heterodyne or homodyne detection techniques and having an angular resolution of less (better) than 20 μ rad (microradians); |
| | 3. | Designed for carrying out airborne bathymetric littoral surveys to International Hydrographic Organization (IHO) Order 1a Standard (5th Edition, February 2008) for Hydrographic Surveys or better, and |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

using one or more 'lasers' with a wavelength exceeding 400 nm but not exceeding 600 nm;

Notes:

1. *LIDAR equipment specially designed for surveying is only specified by 3.*
2. *The item above does not apply to LIDAR equipment specially designed for meteorological observation.*
3. *Parameters in the IHO Order 1a Standard (5th Edition, February 2008) are summarized as follows: Horizontal Accuracy (95 % confidence level) = 5 m + 5 % of depth. Depth Accuracy for*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

*Reduced
Depths
(95 %
confidence
level) =
 $\pm \sqrt{(a^2 + (b * d)^2)}$
where:*

*a
=
0,5
m
=
constant-
depth
error;
i.e.,
the
sum
of
all
constant-
depth
errors
b
=
0,013
=
factor
of
depth-
dependent
error
b
*
d
=
depth-
dependent
error;
i.e.,
the
sum
of
all
depth-
dependent
errors
d
=
depth*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | <p><i>Feature
Detection
= Cubic
features
> 2 m in
depths
up to 40
m; 10 %
of depth
beyond 40
m.</i></p> |
| (k) | <p>Having ‘signal processing’ subsystems using ‘pulse compression’ and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A ‘pulse compression’ ratio exceeding 150; or 2. A compressed pulse width of less than 200 ns; or <p><i>Note: Item 2. above does not apply to two-dimensional ‘marine radar’ or ‘vessel traffic service’ radar, having all of the following:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) ‘Pulse compression’ ratio not exceeding 150; (b) Compressed pulse width of greater than 30 ns; (c) Single and rotating mechanically scanned antenna; |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | | |
|-----|-----|---|
| | (d) | <i>Peak output power not exceeding 250 W; and</i> |
| | (e) | <i>Not capable of 'frequency hopping'.</i> |
| (l) | | Having data processing subsystems and having any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none">1. <i>'Automatic target tracking' providing, at any antenna rotation, the predicted target position beyond the time of the next antenna beam passage; or</i>
<i>Note: The item above does not apply to conflict alert capability in ATC systems, or 'marine radar'.</i>2. Configured to provide superposition and correlation, or fusion, of target data within six |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

seconds
from two
or more
'geographically
dispersed'
radar
sensors to
improve
the
aggregate
performance
beyond
that of
any single
sensor
specified
in items
(f) or (i).
*Note: The
item above
does not
apply to
systems,
equipment
and
assemblies
used for
'vessel
traffic
services'.
Technical
notes:*

- 1. For
the
purposes
of
this
section,
'marine
radar'
is
a
radar
that
is
used
to
navigate
safely
at
sea,
in*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>2. For the purposes of this section, 'vessel traffic service' is a vessel traffic monitoring and control service similar to air traffic control for 'aircraft'.</p>	<p><i>inland waterways or in near-shore environments.</i></p>
<p>IX.A6.020</p>	<p>Optical equipment, as follows: (a) Equipment for measuring absolute reflectance to an 'accuracy' of equal to or better than 0,1 % of the reflectance value; (b) Equipment other than optical surface scattering measurement equipment, having an unobscured aperture of more than 10 cm, specially designed for the non-contact optical measurement of a</p>	<p>6B004</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>non-planar optical surface figure (profile) to an 'accuracy' of 2 nm or less (better) against the required profile.</p> <p><i>Note: The item above does not apply to microscopes.</i></p>	
IX.A6.021	Equipment to produce, align and calibrate land-based gravity meters with a static 'accuracy' of better than 0,1 mGal.	6B007
IX.A6.022	Pulse radar cross-section measurement systems having transmit pulse widths of 100 ns or less, and specially designed components therefor.	6B008
IX.A6.023	<p>Optical sensor materials, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Elemental tellurium (Te) of purity levels of 99,9995 % or more;</p> <p>(b) Single crystals (including epitaxial wafers) of any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Cadmium zinc telluride (CdZnTe) with zinc content of less than 6 % by 'mole fraction'; 2. Cadmium telluride (CdTe) of any purity level; or 3. Mercury cadmium telluride (HgCdTe) of any 	6C002

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p style="text-align: center;">purity level.</p> <p><i>Technical note:</i> <i>'Mole fraction' is defined as the ratio of moles of ZnTe to the sum of the moles of CdTe and ZnTe present in the crystal.</i></p>	
IX.A6.024	<p>Optical materials, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Zinc selenide (ZnSe) and zinc sulphide (ZnS) 'substrate blanks', produced by the chemical vapour deposition process and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A volume greater than 100 cm³; or 2. A diameter greater than 80 mm and a thickness of 20 mm or more; <p>(b) Electro-optic materials and non-linear optical materials, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Potassium titanyl arsenate (KTA) (CAS 59400-80-5); 2. Silver gallium selenide (AgGaSe₂, also known as AGSE) (CAS 12002-67-4); 3. Thallium arsenic 	<p>6C004.a. 6C004.b.</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>4. selenide (Tl₃AsSe₃, also known as TAS) (CAS 16142-89-5);</p> <p>Zinc germanium phosphide (ZnGeP₂, also known as ZGP, zinc germanium biphosphide or zinc germanium diphosphide);</p> <p>5. Gallium selenide (GaSe) (CAS 12024-11-2);</p>	
IX.A6.025	‘Substrate blanks’ of silicon carbide or beryllium beryllium (Be/Be) deposited materials, exceeding 300 mm in diameter or major axis length;	6C004.d.
IX.A6.026	<p>Glass, including fused silica, phosphate glass, fluorophosphate glass, zirconium fluoride (ZrF₄) (CAS 7783-64-4) and hafnium fluoride (HfF₄) (CAS 13709-52-9) and having all of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. A hydroxyl ion (OH⁻) concentration of less than 5 ppm; 2. Integrated metallic purity levels of less than 1 ppm; and 3. High homogeneity (index of refraction variance) less than 5×10^{-6}; <p>(e) Synthetically produced diamond</p>	6C004.e.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	material with an absorption of less than 10^{-5} cm^{-1} for wavelengths exceeding 200 nm but not exceeding 14 000 nm.	
IX.A6.027	<p>‘Laser’ materials, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Synthetic crystalline ‘laser’ host material in unfinished form as follows:</p> <p>1. Titanium doped sapphire;</p> <p>(b) Rare-earth-metal doped double-clad fibres;</p> <p>1. Nominal ‘laser’ wavelength of 975 nm to 1 150 nm and having all of the following:</p> <p>a. Average core diameter equal to or greater than 25 μm; and</p> <p>b. Core ‘Numerical Aperture’ (‘NA’) less than 0,065; or</p> <p><i>Note: The item above does not apply to double-</i></p>	6C005

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p style="text-align: center;"><i>clad fibres having an inner glass cladding diameter exceeding 150 μm and not exceeding 300 μm.</i></p> <p>2. Nominal 'laser' wavelength exceeding 1 530 nm and having all of the following:</p> <p>a. Average core diameter equal to or greater than 20 μm; and</p> <p>b. Core 'NA' less than 0,1.</p> <p><i>Technical notes:</i></p> <p>1. <i>For the purposes of the item above, the core 'Numerical Aperture' ('NA') is measured at the emission wavelengths of the fibre.</i></p> <p>2. <i>Item (b) above includes fibres assembled with end caps.</i></p>	
--	--	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.A7.001	<p>‘Star trackers’ and components therefor, as follows:</p> <p>(a) ‘Star trackers’ with a specified azimuth ‘accuracy’ of equal to or less (better) than 20 seconds of arc throughout the specified lifetime of the equipment;</p> <p>(b) Components specially designed for equipment specified in item (a), as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Optical heads or baffles; 2. Data processing units. <p><i>Technical note: ‘Star trackers’ are also referred to as stellar attitude sensors or gyro-astro compasses.</i></p>	7A004
IX.A7.002	<p>Global Navigation Satellite Systems (GNSS) receiving equipment having any of the following and specially designed components therefor:</p> <p>(a) Employing a decryption algorithm specially designed or modified for government use to access the ranging code for position and time; or</p> <p>(b) Employing ‘adaptive antenna systems’.</p> <p><i>Note: Item (b) does not apply to GNSS receiving equipment that only uses components designed to</i></p>	7A005

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p><i>filter, switch or combine signals from multiple omni-directional antennae that do not implement adaptive antenna techniques.</i></p> <p><i>Technical note:</i></p> <p><i>For the purposes of item (b), ‘adaptive antenna systems’ dynamically generate one or more spatial nulls in an antenna array pattern by signal processing in the time domain or frequency domain.</i></p>	
IX.A7.003	<p>Airborne altimeters operating at frequencies other than 4,2 to 4,4 GHz inclusive and having any of the following:</p> <p>(a) ‘Power management’; or</p> <p>(b) Using phase shift key modulation.</p>	7A006
IX.A7.004	<p>Test, calibration or alignment equipment, specially designed for equipment specified in the section above.</p>	7B001
IX.A7.005	<p>Equipment specially designed to characterize mirrors for ring ‘laser’ gyros, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Scatterometers having a measurement ‘accuracy’ of 10 ppm or less (better);</p> <p>(b) Profilometers having a measurement ‘accuracy’ of 0,5 nm (5 angstrom) or less (better).</p>	7B002
IX.A7.006	<p>Equipment specially designed for the ‘production’ of equipment specified IN IX.A7.</p> <p><i>Note: Including:</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Gyro tuning test stations; — Gyro dynamic balance stations; 	7B003

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- Gyro run-in/motor test stations;
- Gyro evacuation and fill stations;
- Centrifuge fixtures for gyro bearings;
- Accelerometer axis align stations;
- Fibre-optic gyro coil winding machines.

IX.A8. MARINE

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.A8.001	<p>Systems, equipment and components, specially designed or modified for submersible vehicles and designed to operate at depths exceeding 1 000 m, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Pressure housings or pressure hulls with a maximum inside chamber diameter exceeding 1,5 m; 2. Direct current propulsion motors or thrusters; 3. Umbilical cables, and connectors therefor, using optical fibre and having synthetic strength members; 4. Components manufactured from material as follows: ‘Syntactic foam’ designed for underwater use and having all of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. Designed for marine depths exceeding 	8A002.a.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>b. 1 000 m; and A density less than 561 kg/m³;</p>	
IX.A8.002	<p>Systems specially designed or modified for the automated control of the motion of submersible vehicles specified above, using navigation data, having closed loop servo-controls and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Enabling a vehicle to move within 10 m of a predetermined point in the water column; 2. Maintaining the position of the vehicle within 10 m of a predetermined point in the water column; or 3. Maintaining the position of the vehicle within 10 m while following a cable on or under the seabed; 	8A002.b.
IX.A8.003	Fibre-optic pressure hull penetrators;	8A002.c.
IX.A8.004	<p>‘Robots’ specially designed for underwater use, controlled by using a dedicated computer and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> (a) Systems that control the ‘robot’ using information from sensors which measure force or torque applied to an external object, distance to an external object, or tactile sense between the ‘robot’ 	8A002.h.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>(b) and an external object; or The ability to exert a force of 250 N or more or a torque of 250 Nm or more and using titanium-based alloys or 'composite' 'fibrous or filamentary materials' in their structural members;</p>	
IX.A8.005	<p>Stirling cycle engine air independent power systems having all of the following:</p> <p>(a) Devices or enclosures, specially designed for underwater noise reduction in frequencies below 10 kHz, or special mounting devices for shock mitigation; and</p> <p>(b) Specially designed exhaust systems which discharge the products of combustion against a pressure of 100 kPa or more;</p>	8A002.j.
IX.A8.006	<p>Noise reduction systems designed for use on vessels of 1 000 tonnes displacement or more, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Systems that attenuate underwater noise at frequencies below 500 Hz and consist of compound acoustic mounts for the acoustic isolation of diesel engines, diesel generator sets, gas turbines, gas turbine generator sets, propulsion motors or propulsion reduction gears,</p>	8A002.j.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(b) specially designed for sound or vibration isolation and having an intermediate mass exceeding 30 % of the equipment to be mounted; ‘Active noise reduction or cancellation systems’ or magnetic bearings, specially designed for power transmission systems.</p> <p><i>Technical note: ‘Active noise reduction or cancellation systems’ incorporate electronic control systems capable of actively reducing equipment vibration by the generation of anti-noise or anti-vibration signals directly to the source.</i></p>	
--	--	--

IX.A9. AEROSPACE AND PROPULSION

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.A9.001	<p>Aero gas turbine engines:</p> <p>(a) Incorporating any of the ‘technologies’ specified in paragraph 2 of the section below entitled ‘Technology’; or <i>Note 1: This item does not apply to aero gas turbine engines which meet all of the following:</i></p> <p>(a) <i>Certified by civil aviation authorities; and</i></p>	9A001

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>(b) <i>Intended to power non-military manned 'aircraft' for which any of the following has been issued by civil aviation authorities for the 'aircraft' with this specific engine type:</i></p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. <i>A civil type certificate;</i> 2. <i>An equivalent document recognized by ICAO.</i> <p><i>Note 2: This item does not apply to aero gas turbine engines designed for Auxiliary Power Units (APUs) approved by the civil aviation authority of the Member State.</i></p> <p>(b) <i>Designed to power an 'aircraft' designed to cruise at Mach 1 or higher, for more than 30 minutes.</i></p>	
IX.A9.002	'Marine gas turbine engines' with an ISO standard continuous power rating of 24 245 kW or more and a specific fuel consumption	9A002

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>not exceeding 0,219 kg/kWh in the power range from 35 to 100 %, and specially designed assemblies and components therefor.</p> <p><i>Note: The term 'marine gas turbine engines' includes those industrial, or aero-derivative, gas turbine engines adapted for a ship's electric power generation or propulsion.</i></p>	
IX.A9.003	<p>Specially designed assemblies or components, incorporating any of the 'technologies' specified in paragraph 2 of the section below entitled 'Technology', for any of the following aero gas turbine engines:</p> <p>(a) Specified in item 1 above; or</p> <p>(b) Whose design or production origins are unknown to the manufacturer.</p>	9A003
IX.A9.004	<p>Space launch vehicles, 'spacecraft', 'spacecraft buses', 'spacecraft payloads', 'spacecraft' on-board systems or equipment, and terrestrial equipment, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Space launch vehicles;</p> <p>(b) 'Spacecraft';</p> <p>(c) 'Spacecraft buses';</p> <p>(d) 'Spacecraft payloads' incorporating items specified in this list;</p> <p>(e) On-board systems or equipment, specially designed for 'spacecraft' and having any of the following functions:</p> <p>1. 'Command and telemetry data handling';</p>	9A004

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	(f) Terrestrial equipment specially designed for 'spacecraft', as follows: 1. Telemetry and telecommand equipment; 2. Simulators.	
IX.A9.005	Liquid rocket propulsion systems.	9A005
IX.A9.006	Systems and components, specially designed for liquid rocket propulsion systems, as follows: (a) Cryogenic refrigerators, flightweight dewars, cryogenic heat pipes or cryogenic systems, specially designed for use in space vehicles and capable of restricting cryogenic fluid losses to less than 30 % per year; (b) Cryogenic containers or closed-cycle refrigeration systems capable of providing temperatures of 100 K (– 173 °C) or less for 'aircraft' capable of sustained flight at speeds exceeding Mach 3, launch vehicles or 'spacecraft'; (c) Slush hydrogen storage or transfer systems; (d) High-pressure (exceeding 17,5 MPa) turbo pumps, pump components or	9A006

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>their associated gas generator or expander cycle turbine drive systems;</p> <p>(e) High-pressure (exceeding 10,6 MPa) thrust chambers and nozzles therefor;</p> <p>(f) Propellant storage systems using the principle of capillary containment or positive expulsion (i.e., with flexible bladders);</p> <p>(g) Liquid propellant injectors with individual orifices of 0,381 mm or smaller in diameter (an area of $1,14 \times 10^{-3} \text{ cm}^2$ or smaller for non-circular orifices) and specially designed for liquid rocket engines;</p> <p>(h) One-piece carbon-carbon thrust chambers or one-piece carbon-carbon exit cones, with densities exceeding $1,4 \text{ g/cm}^3$ and tensile strengths exceeding 48 MPa</p>	
IX.A9.007	Solid rocket propulsion systems.	9A007
IX.A9.008	<p>Components specially designed for solid rocket propulsion systems, as follows:</p> <p>(a) Insulation and propellant bonding systems, using liners to provide a 'strong mechanical bond' or a barrier to</p>	9A008

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	<p>(b) chemical migration between the solid propellant and case insulation material; Filament-wound ‘composite’ motor cases exceeding 0,61 m in diameter or having ‘structural efficiency ratios (PV/W)’ exceeding 25 km; <i>Technical note: ‘Structural efficiency ratio (PV/W)’ is the burst pressure (P) multiplied by the vessel volume (V) divided by the total pressure vessel weight (W).</i></p> <p>(c) Nozzles with thrust levels exceeding 45 kN or nozzle throat erosion rates of less than 0,075 mm/s;</p> <p>(d) Movable nozzle or secondary fluid injection thrust vector control systems, capable of any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Omni-axial movement exceeding $\pm 5^\circ$; 2. Angular vector rotations of $20^\circ/\text{s}$ or more; or 3. Angular vector accelerations of $40^\circ/\text{s}^2$ or more. 	
IX.A9.009	Hybrid rocket propulsion systems.	9A009

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

IX.A9.010	<p>Specially designed components, systems and structures, for launch vehicles, launch vehicle propulsion systems or 'spacecraft', as follows:</p> <p>(a) Components and structures, specially designed for launch vehicle propulsion systems manufactured using any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 'Fibrous or filamentary materials'; 2. Metal 'matrix' 'composite' materials; or 3. Ceramic 'matrix' 'composite' materials. 	9A010
IX.A9.011	<p>'Unmanned Aerial Vehicles' ('UAVs'), unmanned 'airships', related equipment and components, as follows:</p> <p>(a) 'UAVs' or unmanned 'airships', designed to have controlled flight out of the direct 'natural vision' of the 'operator' and having any of the following:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Having all of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. A maximum 'endurance' greater than or equal to 30 minutes 	9A012

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- b. but
less
than
1
hour;
and
Designed
to
take
off
and
have
stable
controlled
flight
in
wind
gusts
equal
to
or
exceeding
46,3
km/
h
(25
knots);
or
2. A
maximum
'endurance'
of 1 hour
or greater;
- Technical notes:*
1. *For the
purposes
of the item
above,
'operator'
is a
person
who
initiates or
commands
the
'UAV' or
unmanned
'airship'
flight.*
2. *For the
purposes*

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

- | | |
|-----|---|
| | <p><i>of the item above, 'endurance' is to be calculated for International Standard Atmosphere (ISA) conditions (ISO 2533:1975) at sea level in zero wind.</i></p> |
| | <p>3. <i>For the purposes of the item above, 'natural vision' means unaided human sight, with or without corrective lenses.</i></p> |
| (b) | <p>Related equipment and components, as follows:</p> |
| | <p>1. Equipment or components, specially designed to convert a manned 'aircraft' or a manned 'airship' to a 'UAV' or unmanned 'airship', specified in item (a) above;</p> |
| | <p>2. Air breathing</p> |

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	reciprocating or rotary internal combustion type engines, specially designed or modified to propel 'UAVs' or unmanned 'airships', at altitudes above 15 240 metres (50 000 feet).	
IX.A9.012	On-line (real-time) control systems, instrumentation (including sensors) or automated data acquisition and processing equipment specially designed for the 'development' of gas turbine engines, assemblies or components and incorporating any of the 'technologies' specified in paragraph 2 (b) or 2 (c) of the section below entitled 'Technology'.	9B002
IX.A9.013	Equipment specially designed for the 'production' or test of gas turbine brush seals designed to operate at tip speeds exceeding 335 m/s and temperatures in excess of 773 K (500 °C), and specially designed components or accessories therefor.	9B003
IX.A9.014	Tools, dies or fixtures, for the solid-state joining of 'superalloy', titanium or intermetallic airfoil-to-disk combinations described in paragraph 2 of the section below entitled 'Technology' for gas turbines.	9B004

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

IX.A9.015	On-line (real-time) control systems, instrumentation (including sensors) or automated data acquisition and processing equipment, specially designed for use in wind tunnels designed for speeds of Mach 1,2 or more.	9B005
IX.A9.016	Acoustic vibration test equipment capable of producing sound pressure levels of 160 dB or more (referenced to 20 Pa) with a rated output of 4 kW or more at a test cell temperature exceeding 1 273 K (1 000 °C), and specially designed quartz heaters therefor.	9B006
IX.A9.017	Equipment specially designed for inspecting the integrity of rocket motors and using Non-Destructive Test (NDT) techniques other than planar X-ray or basic physical or chemical analysis.	9B007
IX.A9.018	Direct measurement wall skin friction transducers specially designed to operate at a test flow total (stagnation) temperature exceeding 833 K (560 °C).	9B008
IX.A9.019	Tooling specially designed for producing gas turbine engine powder metallurgy rotor components having all of the following: (a) Designed to operate at stress levels of 60 % of ultimate tensile strength (UTS) or more measured at a temperature of 873 K (600 °C); and (b) Designed to operate at 873 K (600 °C) or more.	9B008

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<i>Note: The item above does not specify tooling for the production of powder.</i>	
IX.A9.020	Equipment specially designed for the production of items specified by ‘Unmanned Aerial Vehicles’ (‘UAVs’), unmanned ‘airships’ and components.	9B010

B. SOFTWARE

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.B.001	‘Software’ specially designed or modified for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment specified in IX.A1.	1D001 1D002 1D003
IX.B.002	‘Software’ for the ‘development’ of material specified in IX.A1.	1D001 1D002 1D003
IX.B.003	‘Software’ specially designed or modified to enable non-listed equipment to perform the functions of any equipment specified in IX.A1.	1D001 1D002 1D003
IX.B.004	‘Software’ specially designed or modified for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment specified in IX.A2	2D001
IX.B.005	‘Software’ specially designed or modified to allow non-listed equipment to function as equipment specified IX.A2	2D003 2D101 2D202
IX.B.006	‘Software’ specially designed for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment specified in IX.A3.	3D001 3D002 3D003
IX.B.007	‘Software’ specially designed or modified to allow non-listed equipment to function	3D001 3D002 3D003

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	as equipment specified in IX.A3	
IX.B.008	‘Software’ specially designed for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment specified in IX.A6.	6D001 6D003 6D002 6D102 6D203 6D203
IX.B.009	‘Software’ specially designed or modified to allow non-listed equipment to function as equipment specified in IX.A6.	6D001 6D003 6D002 6D102 6D203 6D203
IX.B.010	‘Software’ specially designed or modified for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment specified in IX.A7.	7D001 7D002 7D003 7D004 7D005 7D102 7D103 7D104
IX.B.011	‘Software’ specially designed or modified to allow non-listed equipment to function as equipment specified IX.A7.	7D001 7D002 7D003 7D004 7D005 7D102 7D103 7D104
IX.B.012	‘Source code’ for the operation or maintenance of equipment specified IX.A7.	7D001 7D002 7D003 7D004 7D005 7D102 7D103 7D104
IX.B.013	Computer-Aided Design (CAD) ‘software’ specially designed for the ‘development’ of ‘active flight control systems’, helicopter multi-axis fly-by-wire or fly-by-light controllers or helicopter ‘circulation controlled anti-torque or circulation-	7D001 7D002 7D003 7D004 7D005 7D102 7D103 7D104

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	controlled direction control systems’.	
IX.B.014	‘Software’ specially designed or modified for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment. Specified in IX.A9.	9D001 9D002 9D003 9D004 9D005 9D101 9D103 9D104 9D105
IX.B.015	‘Software’ specially designed or modified to allow non-listed equipment to function as equipment specified in IX.A9.	9D001 9D002 9D003 9D004 9D005 9D101 9D103 9D104 9D105

C. TECHNOLOGY

No	Description	Related item from Annex I to Regulation (EC) No 428/2009
IX.C.001	‘Technology’ for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment or ‘software’ specified in IX.A1.	2E001
IX.C.002	‘Technology’ for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment or materials specified in IX.A3	3E001 3E003 3E101 3E102 3E201
IX.C.003	‘Technology’ for the ‘development’, ‘production’ and ‘use’ of equipment or ‘software’, specified in IX.A7.	7E001 7E002 7E003 7E004 7D005 7E101 7E102 7E104
IX.C.004	‘Technology’ for the ‘development’, ‘production’ or ‘use’ of equipment or software, specified in IX.A9.	9E001 9E002

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

IX.C.005	<p>Other 'technology', as follows:</p> <p>(a) 'Technology' 'required' for the 'development' or 'production' of any of the following gas turbine engine components or systems:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Gas turbine blades, vanes or 'tip shrouds', made from directionally solidified (DS) or single crystal (SC) alloys and having (in the 001 Miller Index Direction) a stress-rupture life exceeding 400 hours at 1 273 K (1 000 °C) at a stress of 200 MPa, based on the average property values; 2. Combustors having any of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a. 'Thermally decoupled liners' designed to 	9E003.a.
----------	--	----------

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- operate
at
'combustor
exit
temperature'
exceeding
1
883 K
(1
610 °C);
 - b. Non-
metallic
liners;
 - c. Non-
metallic
shells;
 - or
 - d. Liners
designed
to
operate
at
'combustor
exit
temperature'
exceeding
1
883 K
(1
610 °C)
and
having
holes
that
meet
the
parameters
specified
by
9E003.c.;
3. Components
that are
any of the
following:
 - a. Manufactured
from
organic
'composite'
materials
designed
to
operate
above

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- b. 588 K
(315 °C);
Manufactured
from
any
of
the
following:
 - 1. Metal
'matrix' 'composites';
or
 - 2. Ceramic
'matrix' 'composites';
or
- c. Stators,
vanes,
blades,
tip
seals
(shrouds),
rotating
blings,
rotating
blisks,
or
'splitter
ducts',
that
are
all
of
the
following:
 - 1. Not
specified
above;
 - 2. Designed
for
compressors
or
fans;
and
 - 3. Manufactured
from
material
'fibrous
or
filamentary
materials'
with
resins;
 - 4. Uncooled
turbine

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		blades, vanes or 'tip- shrouds', designed to operate at a 'gas path temperature' of 1 373 K (1 100 °C) or more;
5.		Cooled turbine blades, vanes, 'tip- shrouds', designed to operate at a 'gas path temperature' of 1 693 K (1 420 °C) or more;
6.		Airfoil- to- disk blade combinations using solid- state joining;
7.		Gas turbine engine

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		<p>8. components using 'diffusion bonding' 'technology'; 'Damage tolerant' gas turbine engine rotor components using powder metallurgy materials;</p> <p>9. Hollow fan blades.</p>
IX.C.006	<p>'Technology' for gas turbine engine 'Full Authority Digital Engine Control (FADEC) systems', as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. 'Development' 'technology' for deriving the functional requirements for the components necessary for the 'FADEC system' to regulate engine thrust or shaft power (e.g., feedback sensor time constants and accuracies, fuel valve slew rate); 2. 'Development' or 'production' 'technology' for control and diagnostic components unique to the 'FADEC system' and used to regulate engine thrust or shaft power; 3. 'Development' 'technology' for the control law algorithms, including 'source code', unique to the 	9E003.h.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	<p>‘FADEC system’ and used to regulate engine thrust or shaft power;</p> <p><i>Note: Item (b) above does not apply to technical data related to engine-‘aircraft’ integration required by civil aviation authorities of one or more Member States to be published for general airline use (e.g., installation manuals, operating instructions, instructions for continued airworthiness) or interface functions (e.g., input/output processing, airframe thrust or shaft power demand).</i></p>	
IX.C.007	<p>‘Technology’ for adjustable flow path systems designed to maintain engine stability for gas generator turbines, fan or power turbines, or propelling nozzles, as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. ‘Development’ ‘technology’ for deriving the functional requirements for the components that maintain engine stability; 2. ‘Development’ or ‘production’ ‘technology’ for components unique to the adjustable flow path system and that maintain engine stability; 3. ‘Development’ ‘technology’ for the control law algorithms, including ‘source code’, unique to the adjustable flow path system and that maintain engine stability 	9E003.i]

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ANNEX III

Aviation fuel referred to in point (b) of Article 3(1)

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
From 2710 12 31 till 2710 12 59	Gasoline
2710 12 70	Naptha-type jet fuel
2710 19 21	Kerosene-type jet fuel
2710 19 25	Kerosene-type rocket fuel

ANNEX IV

Gold, titanium ore, vanadium ore and rare earth minerals referred to in point (d) of Article 3(1)

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
ex 2530 90 00	Ores of the rare earth metals
ex 26 12	Monazites and other ores used solely or principally for the extraction of uranium or thorium
ex 2614 00 00	Titanium ore
ex 2615 90 00	Vanadium ore
2616 90 00 10	Gold ores and concentrates

ANNEX V

Coal, iron and iron ore as referred to in point (e) of Article 3(1)

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
ex 26 01	Iron ore
2701	Coal; briquettes, ovoids and similar solid fuels manufactured from coal
2702	Lignite, whether or not agglomerated, excluding jet
2703	Peat (including peat litter), whether or not agglomerated
[^{F2} 2704	Coke and semi-coke of coal, of lignite or of peat, whether or not agglomerated; retort carbon]
7201	Pig iron and spiegeleisen in pigs, blocks or other primary forms
7202	Ferro-alloys
7203	Ferrous products obtained by direct reduction of iron ore and other spongy ferrous products, in lumps, pellets or similar forms; iron having a minimum purity by weight of 99,94 %, in lumps, pellets or similar forms
7204 10 00	Waste and scrap of cast iron
ex 7204 30 00	Waste and scrap of tinned iron or steel
ex 7204 41	Other waste and scrap: Turnings, shavings, chips, milling waste, sawdust, filings, trimmings and stampings, whether or not in bundles
ex 7204 49	Other waste and scrap: Other
ex 7204 50 00	Other waste and scrap: Remelting scrap ingot
ex 7205 10 00	Granules
ex 7205 29 00	Powders, other than of alloy steel
ex 7206 10 00	Ingots
ex 7206 90 00	Other
ex 72 07	Semi-finished products of iron or non-alloy steel
ex 72 08	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, hot-rolled, not clad, plated or coated
ex 72 09	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, cold-

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	rolled (cold-reduced), not clad, plated or coated
ex 72 10	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of 600 mm or more, clad, plated or coated
ex 72 11	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of less than 600 mm, not clad, plated or coated
ex 72 12	Flat-rolled products of iron or non-alloy steel, of a width of less than 600 mm, clad, plated or coated
ex 72 14	Other bars and rods of iron or non-alloy steel, not further worked than forged, hot-rolled, hot-drawn or hot-extruded, but including those twisted after rolling
ex 72 15	Other bars and rods of iron or non-alloy steel
ex 72 16	Angles, shapes and sections of iron or non-alloy steel
ex 72 17	Wire of iron or non-alloy steel

ANNEX VI

Petroleum products referred to in point (f) of Article 3(1)

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

	2707	Oils and other products of the distillation of high temperature coal tar; similar products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents
	2709	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, crude
	2710	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, other than crude; preparations not elsewhere specified or

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		included, containing by weight 70 % or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations; waste oils
	2711	Petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons
	2712 10	Petroleum jelly
	2712 20	Paraffin wax containing by weight less than 0,75 % of oil
Ex	2712 90	Other
	2713	Petroleum coke, petroleum bitumen and other residues of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals
Ex	2714	Bitumen and asphalt, natural; bituminous or oil-shale and tar sands; asphaltites and asphaltic rocks
Ex	2715	Bituminous mixtures based on natural asphalt, on natural bitumen, on petroleum bitumen, on mineral tar or on mineral tar pitch (for example, bituminous mastics, cut-backs)
		– Preparations containing petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
	3403 11	– – Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
	3403 19	– – Other
		– Other
Ex	3403 91	– – Preparations for the treatment of textile

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		materials, leather, furskins or other materials
Ex	3403 99	-- Other
		----- Chemical products or preparations, predominantly composed of organic compounds, not elsewhere specified or included
Ex	3824 99 92	----- In the form of a liquid at 20 °C
Ex	3824 99 93	----- Other
Ex	3824 99 96	----- Other
	3826 00 10	- Fatty-acid mono-alkyl esters, containing by volume 96,5 % or more of esters (FAMAE)
	3826 00 90	- Other

ANNEX VII

Copper, nickel, silver and zinc referred to in point (g) of Article 3(1)

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

Copper

	2603	Copper ores and concentrates
	74	Copper and articles thereof
	8536 90 95 30	Rivet contacts

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – of copper – plated with silver nickel alloy AgNi10 or with silver containing by weight 11,2 % (\pm 1,0 %) of tin oxide and of indium oxide taken together – with a thickness of the plating of 0,3 mm ($- 0/+ 0,015$mm)
ex	8538 90 99	Copper parts suitable for use solely or principally with the apparatus of heading 8535, 8536 or 8537
	8544 11	Winding wire of copper
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Other copper electric conductors, for a voltage not exceeding 1 000 V:
ex	8544 42	-- Fitted with connectors
ex	8544 49	-- Other
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> – Other electric conductors, for a voltage exceeding 1 000 V:
	8544 60 10	-- With copper conductors

Nickel

	2604	Nickel ores and concentrates
		Ferro-alloys:
	7202 60	– Ferro-nickel
		Wire of stainless steel:
	7223 00 11	-- Containing by weight 28 % or

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		more but not more than 31 % of nickel and 20 % or more but not more than 22 % of chromium
	75	Nickel and articles thereof
	8105 90 00 10	Bars or wires made of cobalt alloy containing, by weight: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — 35 % (± 2 %) cobalt, — 25 % (± 1 %) nickel, — 19 % (± 1 %) chromium and — 7 % (± 2 %) iron conforming to the material specifications AMS 5842, of a kind used in the aerospace industry

Silver

	2616 10	Silver ores and concentrates
--	---------	------------------------------

Zinc

	2608	Zinc ores and concentrates
	79	Zinc and articles thereof

ANNEX VIII

Luxury goods referred to in Article 10

Textual Amendments

F12 Substituted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/2062 of 13 November 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

(1) Horses

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	0101 21 00	Pure-bred breeding animals
ex	0101 29 90	Other

(2) Caviar and caviar substitutes

	1604 31 00	Caviar
	1604 32 00	Caviar substitutes

(3) Truffles and preparations thereof

	0709 59 50	Truffles
ex	0710 80 69	Other
ex	0711 59 00	Other
ex	0712 39 00	Other
ex	2001 90 97	Other
	2003 90 10	Truffles
ex	2103 90 90	Other
ex	2104 10 00	Soups and broths and preparations therefor
ex	2104 20 00	Homogenised composite food preparations
ex	2106 00 00	Food preparations not elsewhere specified or included

(4) Wines (including sparkling wines), beers, spirits and spirituous beverages

	2203 00 00	Beer made from malt
	2204 10 11	Champagne
	2204 10 91	Asti spumante
	2204 10 93	Other
	2204 10 94	With a protected geographical indication (PGI)
	2204 10 96	Other varietal wines
	2204 10 98	Other
	2204 21 00	In containers holding 2 litres or less
	2204 29 00	Other

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	2205 00 00	Vermouth and other wine of fresh grapes flavoured with plants or aromatic substances
	2206 00 00	Other fermented beverages (for example, cider, perry, mead, saké); mixtures of fermented beverages and mixtures of fermented beverages with non-alcoholic beverages, not elsewhere specified or included
	2207 10 00	Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of 80 % vol or higher
	2208 00 00	Undenatured ethyl alcohol of an alcoholic strength by volume of less than 80 % vol; spirits, liqueurs and other spirituous beverages

(5) Cigars and cigarillos

	2402 10 00	Cigars, cheroots and cigarillos, containing tobacco
	2402 90 00	Other

(6) Perfumes, toilet waters and cosmetics, including beauty and make-up products

	3303	Perfumes and toilet waters
	3304 00 00	Beauty or make-up preparations and preparations for the care of the skin (other than medicaments), including sunscreen or suntan preparations; manicure or pedicure preparations
	3305 00 00	Preparations for use on the hair
	3307 00 00	Pre-shave, shaving or aftershave preparations, personal deodorants, bath preparations, depilatories and other perfumery, cosmetic or toilet preparations, not elsewhere specified or included; prepared room

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		deodorisers, whether or not perfumed or having disinfectant properties
	6704 00 00	Wigs, false beards, eyebrows and eyelashes, switches and the like, of human or animal hair or of textile materials; articles of human hair not elsewhere specified or included

(7) Leather, saddlery and travel goods, handbags and similar articles of a value exceeding EUR 50 each

ex	4201 00 00	Saddlery and harness for any animal (including traces, leads, knee pads, muzzles, saddle-cloths, saddlebags, dog coats and the like), of any material
ex	4202 00 00	Trunks, suitcases, vanity cases, executive-cases, briefcases, school satchels, spectacle cases, binocular cases, camera cases, musical instrument cases, gun cases, holsters and similar containers; travelling-bags, insulated food or beverages bags, toilet bags, rucksacks, handbags, shopping-bags, wallets, purses, map-cases, cigarette-cases, tobacco-pouches, tool bags, sports bags, bottle-cases, jewellery boxes, powder boxes, cutlery cases and similar containers, of leather or of composition leather, of sheeting of plastics, of textile materials, of vulcanised fibre or of paperboard, or wholly or mainly covered with such materials or with paper
ex	4205 00 90	Other
ex	9605 00 00	Travel sets for personal toilet, sewing or shoe or clothes cleaning

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (8) Coats of a value exceeding EUR 75 each, or other garments, clothing accessories and shoes (regardless of their material) of a value exceeding EUR 20 each

ex	4203 00 00	Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, of leather or of composition leather
ex	4303 00 00	Articles of apparel, clothing accessories and other articles of furskin
ex	6101 00 00	Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted, other than those of heading 6103
ex	6102 00 00	Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, knitted or crocheted, other than those of heading 6104
ex	6103 00 00	Men's or boys' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear), knitted or crocheted
ex	6104 00 00	Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear), knitted or crocheted
ex	6105 00 00	Men's or boys' shirts, knitted or crocheted
ex	6106 00 00	Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt-blouses, knitted or crocheted
ex	6107 00 00	Men's or boys' underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	6108 00 00	Women's or girls' slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, négligés, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
ex	6109 00 00	T-shirts, singlets and other vests, knitted or crocheted
ex	6110 00 00	Jerseys, pullovers, cardigans, waistcoats and similar articles, knitted or crocheted
ex	6111 00 00	Babies' garments and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted
ex	6112 11 00	Of cotton
ex	6112 12 00	Of synthetic fibres
ex	6112 19 00	Of other textile materials
	6112 20 00	Ski suits
	6112 31 00	Of synthetic fibres
	6112 39 00	Of other textile materials
	6112 41 00	Of synthetic fibres
	6112 49 00	Of other textile materials
ex	6113 00 10	Of knitted or crocheted fabrics of heading 5906
ex	6113 00 90	Other
ex	6114 00 00	Other garments, knitted or crocheted
ex	6115 00 00	Pantyhose, tights, stockings, socks and other hosiery, including graduated compression hosiery (for example, stockings for varicose veins) and footwear without applied soles, knitted or crocheted
ex	6116 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts, knitted or crocheted
ex	6117 00 00	Other made-up clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted; knitted or crocheted parts of garments or of clothing accessories

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	6201 00 00	Men's or boys' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, other than those of heading 6203
ex	6202 00 00	Women's or girls' overcoats, car coats, capes, cloaks, anoraks (including ski jackets), windcheaters, wind-jackets and similar articles, other than those of heading 6204
ex	6203 00 00	Men's or boys' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear)
ex	6204 00 00	Women's or girls' suits, ensembles, jackets, blazers, dresses, skirts, divided skirts, trousers, bib and brace overalls, breeches and shorts (other than swimwear)
ex	6205 00 00	Men's or boys' shirts
ex	6206 00 00	Women's or girls' blouses, shirts and shirt-blouses
ex	6207 00 00	Men's or boys' singlets and other vests, underpants, briefs, nightshirts, pyjamas, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles
ex	6208 00 00	Women's or girls' singlets and other vests, slips, petticoats, briefs, panties, nightdresses, pyjamas, negligés, bathrobes, dressing gowns and similar articles
ex	6209 00 00	Babies' garments and clothing accessories
ex	6210 10 00	Of fabrics of heading 5602 or 5603
ex	6210 20 00	Other garments, of the type described in subheadings 6201 11 to 6201 19

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	6210 30 00	Other garments, of the type described in subheadings 6202 11 to 6202 19
ex	6210 40 00	Other men's or boys' garments
ex	6210 50 00	Other women's or girls' garments
	6211 11 00	Men's or boys'
	6211 12 00	Women's or girls'
	6211 20 00	Ski suits
ex	6211 32 00	Of cotton
ex	6211 33 00	Of man-made fibres
ex	6211 39 00	Of other textile materials
ex	6211 42 00	Of cotton
ex	6211 43 00	Of man-made fibres
ex	6211 49 00	Of other textile materials
ex	6212 00 00	Brassières, girdles, corsets, braces, suspenders, garters and similar articles and parts thereof, whether or not knitted or crocheted
ex	6213 00 00	Handkerchiefs
ex	6214 00 00	Shawls, scarves, mufflers, mantillas, veils and the like
ex	6215 00 00	Ties, bow ties and cravats
ex	6216 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts
ex	6217 00 00	Other made-up clothing accessories; parts of garments or of clothing accessories, other than those of heading 6212
ex	6401 00 00	Waterproof footwear with outer soles and uppers of rubber or of plastics, the uppers of which are neither fixed to the sole nor assembled by stitching, riveting, nailing, screwing, plugging or similar processes
ex	6402 20 00	Footwear with upper straps or thongs assembled to the sole by means of plugs

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	6402 91 00	Covering the ankle
ex	6402 99 00	Other
ex	6403 19 00	Other
ex	6403 20 00	Footwear with outer soles of leather, and uppers which consist of leather straps across the instep and around the big toe
ex	6403 40 00	Other footwear, incorporating a protective metal toecap
ex	6403 51 00	Covering the ankle
ex	6403 59 00	Other
ex	6403 91 00	Covering the ankle
ex	6403 99 00	Other
ex	6404 19 10	Slippers and other indoor footwear
ex	6404 20 00	Footwear with outer soles of leather or composition leather
ex	6405 00 00	Other footwear
ex	6504 00 00	Hats and other headgear, plaited or made by assembling strips of any material, whether or not lined or trimmed
ex	6505 00 10	Of fur felt or of felt of wool and fur, made from the hat bodies, hoods or plateaux of heading 6501 00 00
ex	6505 00 30	Peaked caps
ex	6505 00 90	Other
ex	6506 99 00	Of other materials
ex	6601 91 00	Having a telescopic shaft
ex	6601 99 00	Other
ex	6602 00 00	Walking sticks, seat-sticks, whips, riding-crops and the like
ex	9619 00 81	Napkins and napkin liners for babies

(9) Carpets, rugs and tapestries, hand-made or not

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	5701 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, knotted, whether or not made up
	5702 10 00	'Kelem', 'Schumacks', 'Karamanie' and similar hand-woven rugs
	5702 20 00	Floor coverings of coconut fibres (coir)
	5702 31 80	Other
	5702 32 00	Of man-made textile materials
	5702 39 00	Of other textile materials
	5702 41 90	Other
	5702 42 00	Of man-made textile materials
	5702 50 00	Other, not of pile construction, not made up
	5702 91 00	Of wool or fine animal hair
	5702 92 00	Of man-made textile materials
	5702 99 00	Of other textile materials
	5703 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, tufted, whether or not made up
	5704 00 00	Carpets and other textile floor coverings, of felt, not tufted or flocked, whether or not made up
	5705 00 00	Other carpets and other textile floor coverings, whether or not made up
	5805 00 00	Hand-woven tapestries of the type Gobelins, Flanders, Aubusson, Beauvais and the like, and needle-worked tapestries (for example, petit point, cross stitch), whether or not made up

- (10) Pearls, precious and semi-precious stones, articles of pearls, jewellery, gold- or silversmith articles

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	7101 00 00	Pearls, natural or cultured, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; pearls, natural or cultured, temporarily strung for convenience of transport
	7102 00 00	Diamonds, whether or not worked, but not mounted or set
	7103 00 00	Precious stones (other than diamonds) and semi-precious stones, whether or not worked or graded but not strung, mounted or set; ungraded precious stones (other than diamonds) and semi-precious stones, temporarily strung for convenience of transport
	7104 20 00	Other, unworked or simply sawn or roughly shaped
	7104 90 00	Other
	7105 00 00	Dust and powder of natural or synthetic precious or semi-precious stones
	7106 00 00	Silver (including silver plated with gold or platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
	7107 00 00	Base metals clad with silver, not further worked than semi-manufactured
	7108 00 00	Gold (including gold plated with platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
	7109 00 00	Base metals or silver, clad with gold, not further worked than semi-manufactured
	7110 11 00	Unwrought or in powder form
	7110 19 00	Other
	7110 21 00	Unwrought or in powder form

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

	7110 29 00	Other
	7110 31 00	Unwrought or in powder form
	7110 39 00	Other
	7110 41 00	Unwrought or in powder form
	7110 49 00	Other
	7111 00 00	Base metals, silver or gold, clad with platinum, not further worked than semi-manufactured
	7113 00 00	Articles of jewellery and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	7114 00 00	Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	7115 00 00	Other articles of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	7116 00 00	Articles of natural or cultured pearls, precious or semi-precious stones (natural, synthetic or reconstructed)

(11) Coins and banknotes, not being legal tender

ex	4907 00 30	Banknotes
	7118 10 00	Coin (other than gold coin), not being legal tender
ex	7118 90 00	Other

(12) Cutlery of precious metal or plated or clad with precious metal

	7114 00 00	Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares and parts thereof, of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
--	------------	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	7115 00 00	Other articles of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
ex	8214 00 00	Other articles of cutlery (for example, hair clippers, butchers' or kitchen cleavers, choppers and mincing knives, paperknives); manicure or pedicure sets and instruments (including nail files)
ex	8215 00 00	Spoons, forks, ladles, skimmers, cake-servers, fish-knives, butter-knives, sugar tongs and similar kitchen or tableware
ex	9307 00 00	Swords, cutlasses, bayonets, lances and similar arms and parts thereof and scabbards and sheaths therefor

(13) Tableware of porcelain, china, stone- or earthenware or fine pottery

	6911 00 00	Tableware, kitchenware, other household articles and toilet articles, of porcelain or china
	6912 00 23	Stoneware
	6912 00 25	Earthenware or fine pottery
	6912 00 83	Stoneware
	6912 00 85	Earthenware or fine pottery
	6914 10 00	Of porcelain or china
	6914 90 00	Other

(14) Items of lead crystal

ex	7009 91 00	Unframed
ex	7009 92 00	Framed
ex	7010 00 00	Carboys, bottles, flasks, jars, pots, phials, ampoules and other containers, of glass, of a kind used for the conveyance or packing of goods; preserving jars of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		glass; stoppers, lids and other closures, of glass
	7013 22 00	Of lead crystal
	7013 33 00	Of lead crystal
	7013 41 00	Of lead crystal
	7013 91 00	Of lead crystal
ex	7018 10 00	Glass beads, imitation pearls, imitation precious or semi-precious stones and similar glass smallwares
ex	7018 90 00	Other
ex	7020 00 80	Other
ex	9405 10 50	Of glass
ex	9405 20 50	Of glass
ex	9405 50 00	Non-electrical lamps and lighting fittings
ex	9405 91 00	Of glass

(15) Electronic items for domestic use of a value exceeding EUR 50 each

ex	8414 51	Table, floor, wall, window, ceiling or roof fans, with a self-contained electric motor of an output not exceeding 125 W
ex	8414 59 00	Other
ex	8414 60 00	Hoods having a maximum horizontal side not exceeding 120 cm
ex	8415 10 00	Window or wall types, self-contained or 'split-system'
ex	8418 10 00	Combined refrigerator-freezers, fitted with separate external doors
ex	8418 21 00	Compression-type
ex	8418 29 00	Other
ex	8418 30 00	Freezers of the chest type, not exceeding 800 litres capacity
ex	8418 40 00	Freezers of the upright type, not exceeding 900 litres capacity

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex	8419 81 00	For making hot drinks or for cooking or heating food
ex	8422 11 00	Of the household type
ex	8423 10 00	Personal weighing machines, including baby scales; household scales
ex	8443 12 00	Offset printing machinery, sheet fed, office type (using sheets with one side not exceeding 22 cm and the other side not exceeding 36 cm in the unfolded state)
ex	8443 31 00	Machines which perform two or more of the functions of printing, copying or facsimile transmission, capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or to a network
ex	8443 32 00	Other, capable of connecting to an automatic data-processing machine or to a network
ex	8443 39 00	Other
ex	8450 11 00	Fully-automatic machines
ex	8450 12 00	Other machines, with built-in centrifugal drier
ex	8450 19 00	Other
ex	8451 21 00	Each of a dry linen capacity not exceeding 10 kg
ex	8452 10 00	Sewing machines of the household type
ex	8470 10 00	Electronic calculators capable of operation without an external source of electric power and pocket-size data-recording, reproducing and displaying machines with calculating functions
ex	8470 21 00	Incorporating a printing device
ex	8470 29 00	Other
ex	8470 30 00	Other calculating machines

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	8471 00 00	Automatic data-processing machines and units thereof; magnetic or optical readers, machines for transcribing data onto data media in coded form and machines for processing such data, not elsewhere specified or included
ex	8472 90 40	Word-processing machines
ex	8472 90 90	Other
ex	8479 60 00	Evaporative air coolers
ex	8508 11 00	Of a power not exceeding 1 500 W and having a dust bag or other receptacle capacity not exceeding 20 l
ex	8508 19 00	Other
ex	8508 60 00	Other vacuum cleaners
ex	8509 80 00	Other appliances
ex	8516 31 00	Hairdryers
ex	8516 50 00	Microwave ovens
ex	8516 60 10	Cookers (incorporating at least an oven and a hob)
ex	8516 71 00	Coffee or tea makers
ex	8516 72 00	Toasters
ex	8516 79 00	Other
ex	8517 11 00	Line telephone sets with cordless handsets
ex	8517 12 00	Telephones for cellular networks or for other wireless networks
ex	8517 18 00	Other
ex	8517 61 00	Base stations
ex	8517 62 00	Machines for the reception, conversion and transmission or regeneration of voice, images or other data, including switching and routing apparatus
ex	8517 69 00	Other

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	8526 91 00	Radio navigational aid apparatus
ex	8529 10 31	For reception via satellite
ex	8529 10 39	Other
ex	8529 10 65	Inside aerials for radio or television broadcast receivers, including built-in types
ex	8529 10 69	Other
ex	8531 10 00	Burglar or fire alarms and similar apparatus
ex	8543 70 10	Electrical machines with translation or dictionary functions
ex	8543 70 30	Aerial amplifiers
ex	8543 70 50	Sunbeds, sunlamps and similar suntanning equipment
ex	8543 70 90	Other
	9504 50 00	Video game consoles and machines, other than those of subheading 9504 30
	9504 90 80	Other

(16) Electrical/electronic or optical apparatus for recording and reproducing sound and images, of a value exceeding EUR 50 each

ex	8519 00 00	Sound recording or sound reproducing apparatus
ex	8521 00 00	Video recording or reproducing apparatus, whether or not incorporating a video tuner
ex	8525 80 30	Digital cameras
ex	8525 80 91	Only able to record sound and images taken by the television camera
ex	8525 80 99	Other
ex	8527 00 00	Reception apparatus for radio-broadcasting, whether or not combined, in the same housing, with sound

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		recording or reproducing apparatus or a clock
ex	8528 71 00	Not designed to incorporate a video display or screen
ex	8528 72 00	Other, colour
ex	9006 00 00	Photographic (other than cinematographic) cameras; photographic flashlight apparatus and flashbulbs other than discharge lamps of heading 8539
ex	9007 00 00	Cinematographic cameras and projectors, whether or not incorporating sound recording or reproducing apparatus

- (17) Vehicles for the transport of persons on earth, air or sea of a value exceeding EUR 10 000 each, teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars, motorbikes of a value exceeding EUR 1 000 each, as well as their accessories and spare parts

ex	4011 10 00	Of a kind used on motor cars (including station wagons and racing cars)
ex	4011 20 00	Of a kind used on buses or lorries
ex	4011 30 00	Of a kind used on aircraft
ex	4011 40 00	Of a kind used on motorcycles
ex	4011 90 00	Other
ex	7009 10 00	Rear-view mirrors for vehicles
ex	8407 00 00	Spark-ignition reciprocating or rotary internal combustion piston engines
ex	8408 00 00	Compression-ignition internal combustion piston engines (diesel or semi-diesel engines)
ex	8409 00 00	Parts suitable for use solely or principally with the engines of heading 8407 or 8408

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	8411 00 00	Turbojets, turbopropellers and other gas turbines
	8428 60 00	Teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars
ex	8431 39 00	Parts and accessories of teleferics, chairlifts, ski-draglines, traction mechanisms for funiculars
ex	8483 00 00	Transmission shafts (including cam shafts and crank shafts) and cranks; bearing housings and plain shaft bearings; gears and gearing; ball or roller screws; gear boxes and other speed changers, including torque converters; flywheels and pulleys, including pulley blocks; clutches and shaft couplings (including universal joints)
ex	8511 00 00	Electrical ignition or starting equipment of a kind used for spark-ignition or compression-ignition internal combustion engines (for example, ignition magnetos, magneto-dynamos, ignition coils, sparking plugs and glow plugs, starter motors); generators (for example, dynamos, alternators) and cut-outs of a kind used in conjunction with such engines
ex	8512 20 00	Other lighting or visual signalling equipment
ex	8512 30 10	Burglar alarms of a kind used for motor vehicles
ex	8512 30 90	Other
ex	8512 40 00	Windscreen wipers, defrosters and demisters
ex	8544 30 00	Ignition wiring sets and other wiring sets of a kind used in vehicles, aircraft or ships

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	8603 00 00	Self-propelled railway or tramway coaches, vans and trucks, other than those of heading 8604
ex	8605 00 00	Railway or tramway passenger coaches, not self-propelled; luggage vans, post office coaches and other special purpose railway or tramway coaches, not self-propelled (excluding those of heading 8604)
ex	8607 00 00	Parts of railway or tramway locomotives or rolling stock
ex	8702 00 00	Motor vehicles for the transport of ten or more persons, including the driver
ex	8703 00 00	Motor cars and other motor vehicles principally designed for the transport of persons (other than those of heading 8702), including station wagons and racing cars, including snowmobiles
ex	8706 00 00	Chassis fitted with engines, for the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
ex	8707 00 00	Bodies (including cabs), for the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
ex	8708 00 00	Parts and accessories of the motor vehicles of headings 8701 to 8705
ex	8711 00 00	Motorcycles (including mopeds) and cycles fitted with an auxiliary motor, with or without side-cars; side-cars
ex	8712 00 00	Bicycles and other cycles (including delivery tricycles), not motorised
ex	8714 00 00	Parts and accessories of vehicles of headings 8711 to 8713
ex	8716 10 00	Trailers and semi-trailers of the caravan type, for housing or camping

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

ex	8716 40 00	Other trailers and semi-trailers
ex	8716 90 00	Parts
ex	8801 00 00	Balloons and dirigibles; gliders, hang gliders and other non-powered aircraft
ex	8802 11 00	Of an unladen weight not exceeding 2 000 kg
ex	8802 12 00	Of an unladen weight exceeding 2 000 kg
	8802 20 00	Aeroplanes and other aircraft, of an unladen weight not exceeding 2 000 kg
ex	8802 30 00	Aeroplanes and other aircraft, of an unladen weight exceeding 2 000 kg but not exceeding 15 000 kg
ex	8802 40 00	Aeroplanes and other aircraft, of an unladen weight exceeding 15 000 kg
ex	8803 10 00	Propellers and rotors and parts thereof
ex	8803 20 00	Undercarriages and parts thereof
ex	8803 30 00	Other parts of aeroplanes or helicopters
ex	8803 90 10	Of kites
ex	8803 90 90	Other
ex	8805 10 00	Aircraft launching gear and parts thereof; deck-arrestor or similar gear and parts thereof
ex	8901 10 00	Cruise ships, excursion boats and similar vessels principally designed for the transport of persons; ferry-boats of all kinds
ex	8901 90 00	Other vessels for the transport of goods and other vessels for the transport of both persons and goods
ex	8903 00 00	Yachts and other vessels for pleasure or sports; rowing boats and canoes

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

(18) Clocks and watches and their parts

	9101 00 00	Wristwatches, pocket-watches and other watches, including stopwatches, with case of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal
	9102 00 00	Wristwatches, pocket-watches and other watches, including stopwatches, other than those of heading 9101
	9103 00 00	Clocks with watch movements, excluding clocks of heading 9104
	9104 00 00	Instrument panel clocks and clocks of a similar type for vehicles, aircraft, spacecraft or vessels
	9105 00 00	Other clocks
	9108 00 00	Watch movements, complete and assembled
	9109 00 00	Clock movements, complete and assembled
	9110 00 00	Complete watch or clock movements, unassembled or partly assembled (movement sets); incomplete watch or clock movements, assembled; rough watch or clock movements
	9111 00 00	Watch cases and parts thereof
	9112 00 00	Clock cases and cases of a similar type for other goods of this chapter, and parts thereof
	9113 00 00	Watch straps, watch bands and watch bracelets, and parts thereof
	9114 00 00	Other clock or watch parts

(19) Musical instruments

	9201 00 00	Pianos, including automatic pianos; harpsichords and
--	------------	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		other keyboard stringed instruments
	9202 00 00	Other string musical instruments (for example, guitars, violins, harps)
	9205 00 00	Wind musical instruments (for example, keyboard pipe organs, accordions, clarinets, trumpets, bagpipes), other than fairground organs and mechanical street organs
	9206 00 00	Percussion musical instruments (for example, drums, xylophones, cymbals, castanets, maracas)
	9207 00 00	Musical instruments, the sound of which is produced, or must be amplified, electrically (for example, organs, guitars, accordions)

(20) Works of art, collectors' pieces and antiques

	9700	Works of art, collectors' pieces and antiques
--	------	---

(21) Articles and equipment for sports, including skiing, golf, diving and water sports

ex	4015 19 00	Other
ex	4015 90 00	Other
ex	6210 40 00	Other men's or boys' garments
ex	6210 50 00	Other women's or girls' garments
	6211 11 00	Men's or boys'
	6211 12 00	Women's or girls'
	6211 20 00	Ski suits
ex	6216 00 00	Gloves, mittens and mitts
	6402 12 00	Ski-boots, cross-country ski footwear and snowboard boots
ex	6402 19 00	Other

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	6403 12 00	Ski-boots, cross-country ski footwear and snowboard boots
	6403 19 00	Other
	6404 11 00	Sports footwear; tennis shoes, basketball shoes, gym shoes, training shoes and the like
	6404 19 90	Other
ex	9004 90 00	Other
ex	9020 00 00	Other breathing appliances and gas masks, excluding protective masks having neither mechanical parts nor replaceable filters
	9506 11 00	Skis
	9506 12 00	Ski-fastenings (ski-bindings)
	9506 19 00	Other
	9506 21 00	Sailboards
	9506 29 00	Other
	9506 31 00	Clubs, complete
	9506 32 00	Golf balls
	9506 39 00	Other
	9506 40 00	Articles and equipment for table tennis
	9506 51 00	Lawn-tennis rackets, whether or not strung
	9506 59 00	Other
	9506 61 00	Lawn-tennis balls
	9506 69 10	Cricket and polo balls
	9506 69 90	Other
	9506 70	Ice skates and roller skates, including skating boots with skates attached
	9506 91	Articles and equipment for general physical exercise, gymnastics or athletics
	9506 99 10	Cricket and polo equipment, other than balls
	9506 99 90	Other

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	9507 00 00	Fishing rods, fish-hooks and other line fishing tackle; fish landing nets, butterfly nets and similar nets; decoy 'birds' (other than those of heading 9208 or 9705) and similar hunting or shooting requisites
--	------------	---

(22) Articles and equipment for billiard, automatic bowling, casino games and games operated by coins or banknotes

	9504 20 00	Articles and accessories for billiards of all kinds
	9504 30 00	Other games, operated by coins, banknotes, bank cards, tokens or by any other means of payment, other than automatic bowling alley equipment
	9504 40 00	Playing cards
	9504 50 00	Video game consoles and machines, other than those of subheading 9504 30
	9504 90 80	Other]

ANNEX IX

List of gold, precious metals and diamonds referred to in Article 11

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

HS Code	Description
7102	Diamonds, whether or not worked, but not mounted or set
7106	Silver (including silver plated with gold or platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

7108	Gold (including gold plated with platinum), unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
7109	Base metals or silver, clad with gold, not further worked than semi-manufactured
7110	Platinum, unwrought or in semi-manufactured forms, or in powder form
7111	Base metals, silver or gold, clad with platinum, not further worked than semi-manufactured
ex 7112	Waste and scrap of precious metal or of metal clad with precious metal; other waste and scrap containing precious metal or precious-metal compounds, of a kind used principally for the recovery of precious metal

ANNEX X

The statues referred to in Article 13

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

ex	4420 10	Statues and statuettes of wood
		– Statues and statuettes of stone
ex	6802 91	-- Marble, travertine and alabaster
ex	6802 92	-- Other calcareous stone
ex	6802 93	-- Granite
ex	6802 99	-- Other stone
ex	6809 90	Statues and statuettes of plaster or of compositions based on plaster

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ex	6810 99	Statues and statuettes of cement, of concrete or of artificial stone, whether or not reinforced
ex	6913	Ceramic statues and statuettes
		Articles of goldsmiths' or silversmiths' wares
		– Of precious metal whether or not plated or clad with precious metal
ex	7114 11	-- Statuettes of silver, whether or not plated or clad with other precious metal
ex	7114 19	-- Statuettes of other precious metal, whether or not plated or clad with precious metal
ex	7114 20	– Statues and statuettes of base metal clad with precious metal
		– Statues and statuettes of base metal
ex	8306 21	-- Statues and statuettes plated with precious metal
ex	8306 29	-- Other statues and statuettes
ex	9505	Statues and statuettes for festive, carnival or other entertainment use
ex	9602	Statuettes of worked vegetable or mineral carving material
ex	9703	Original statuary, of any material

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

ANNEX XI

The helicopters and vessels referred to in Article 15

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

Helicopters

8802 11	Of an unladen weight not exceeding 2 000 kg
8802 12	Of an unladen weight exceeding 2 000 kg

Vessels

8901	Cruise ships, excursion boats, ferry-boats, cargo ships, barges and similar vessels for the transport of persons or goods
8902	Fishing vessels; factory ships and other vessels for processing or preserving fishery products
8903	Yachts and other vessels for pleasure or sports; rowing boats and canoes
8904	Tugs and pusher crafts
8906	Other vessels, including warships and lifeboats other than rowing boats
8907 10	Inflatable rafts

[^{F1}ANNEX XIa

Seafood referred to in Article 16a

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
03	Fish and crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates
ex 1603	Extracts and juices of fish or crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

1604	Prepared or preserved fish; caviar and caviar substitutes prepared from fish eggs
1605	Crustaceans, molluscs and other aquatic invertebrates, prepared or preserved
1902 20 10	Stuffed pasta, whether or not cooked or otherwise prepared containing more than 20 % by weight of fish, crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrate
[^{F13}]	
ex 2104	Soups and broths and preparations therefor; homogenised composite food preparations, containing fish, crustaceans, molluscs or other aquatic invertebrates]

Textual Amendments

F13 Deleted by [Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1836 of 10 October 2017 amending Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

[^{F1}ANNEX XIb

[^{F2}Lead and lead ore referred to in Article 16b]

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in paragraph 2 of Article 1 of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

Code	Description
2607 00 00	Lead ores and concentrates
7801	Unwrought lead
7802 00 00	Lead waste and scrap
7804	Lead plates, sheets, strip and foil; lead powders and flakes
ex 7806 00 00	Other articles of lead
7806 00 10	– Containers with an anti-radiation lead covering, for the transport or storage of radioactive materials
ex 7806 00 80	– the following lead articles:

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

—	collapsible tubes for packing colours or other products;
—	vats, reservoirs, drums and similar containers other than those from 7806 00 10 (for acids or other chemicals), not fitted with mechanical or thermal equipment;
—	lead weights for fishing nets, lead weights for clothing, curtains, ... etc. ...;
—	weights for clocks, and general purpose counterweights;
—	skeins, hanks and ropes of lead fibres or strands used for packing or for caulking pipe joints;
—	parts of building structures;
—	yacht keels, divers' breast plates;
—	electroplating anodes;
—	lead bars, rods, profiles and wire other than those under 7801;
—	tubes and pipes and tube or pipe fittings (for example, couplings, elbows, sleeves), of lead.]

[^{F3}ANNEX XIc

Condensates and natural gas liquids referred to in Article 16c

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
2709 00 10	Natural gas condensates
2711 11	Liquefied natural gas]

[^{F3}ANNEX XIId

Refined petroleum products referred to in Article 16d

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

	CN code	Description
	2707	Oils and other products of the distillation of high temperature coal tar; similar products in which the weight of the aromatic constituents exceeds that of the non-aromatic constituents
	2710	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, other than crude; preparations not elsewhere specified or included, containing by weight 70 % or more of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals, these oils being the basic constituents of the preparations; waste oils
	2711	Petroleum gases and other gaseous hydrocarbons
		Petroleum jelly; paraffin wax, microcrystalline petroleum wax, slack wax, ozokerite, lignite wax, peat wax, other mineral waxes, and similar products obtained by synthesis or by other processes, whether or not coloured
	2712 10	– Petroleum jelly
	2712 20	– Paraffin wax containing by weight less than 0,75 % of oil
Ex	2712 90	– Other than petroleum jelly and Paraffin wax containing by weight less than 0,75 % of oil
	2713	Petroleum coke, petroleum bitumen and other residues

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

		of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals
Ex	2714	Bitumen and asphalt, natural; bituminous or oil-shale and tar sands; asphaltites and asphaltic rocks
Ex	2715	Bituminous mixtures based on natural asphalt, on natural bitumen, on petroleum bitumen, on mineral tar or on mineral tar pitch (for example, bituminous mastics, cut-backs)
		Lubricating preparations (including cutting-oil preparations, bolt or nut release preparations, anti-rust or anti-corrosion preparations and mould-release preparations, based on lubricants) and preparations of a kind used for the oil or grease treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials, but excluding preparations containing, as basic constituents, 70 % or more by weight of petroleum oils or of oils obtained from bituminous minerals.
		– Containing petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
	3403 11	– – Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
	3403 19	– – Other than preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		–	Other than containing petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
Ex	3403 91	--	Preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
Ex	3403 99	--	Other than preparations for the treatment of textile materials, leather, furskins or other materials
		-----	Chemical products or preparations, predominantly composed of organic compounds, not elsewhere specified or included
Ex	3824 99 92	----- –	In the form of a liquid at 20 °C
Ex	3824 99 93	----- –	Other
Ex	3824 99 96	-----	Other
			Biodiesel and mixtures thereof, not containing or containing less than 70 % by weight of petroleum oils or oils obtained from bituminous minerals
	3826 00 10	–	Fatty-acid mono-alkyl esters, containing by volume 96,5 % or more of esters (FAMAE)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	3826 00 90	– Other]
--	------------	----------

[^{F3}ANNEX XIe

Crude oil referred to in Article 16f

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

	CN code	Description
	2709 00 90	Petroleum oils and oils obtained from bituminous minerals, crude, other than natural gas condensates]

[^{F3}ANNEX XI^f

Textiles referred to in Article 16h

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and *mutatis mutandis* as amended by subsequent legislation.

Chapter	Description
50	Silk
51	Wool, fine or coarse animal hair; horsehair yarn and woven fabric
52	Cotton
53	Other vegetable textile fibres; paper yarn and woven fabrics of paper yarn
54	Man-made filaments; strip and the like of man-made textile materials
55	Man-made staple fibres
56	Wadding, felt and nonwovens; special yarns; twine, cordage, ropes and cables and articles thereof

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

57	Carpets and other textile floor coverings
58	Special woven fabrics; tufted textile fabrics; lace; tapestries; trimmings; embroidery
59	Impregnated, coated, covered or laminated textile fabrics; textile articles of a kind suitable for industrial use
60	Knitted or crocheted fabrics
61	Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, knitted or crocheted
62	Articles of apparel and clothing accessories, not knitted or crocheted
63	Other made-up textile articles; sets; worn clothing and worn textile articles; rags]

[^{F7}ANNEX XIg

FOOD AND AGRICULTURAL PRODUCTS REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16j EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
07	Edible vegetables and certain roots and tubers
08	Edible fruit and nuts; peel of citrus fruit or melons
12	Oil seeds and oleaginous fruits; miscellaneous grains, seeds and fruit; industrial or medicinal plants; straw and fodder]

[^{F7}ANNEX XIh

MACHINERY AND ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16k EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
84	Nuclear reactors, boilers, machinery and mechanical appliances; parts thereof
85	Electrical machinery and equipment and parts thereof; sound recorders and reproducers, television image and sound recorders and reproducers, and parts and accessories of such articles]

[^{F7}ANNEX XII

**EARTH AND STONE, INCLUDING MAGNESITE
AND MAGNESIA, REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16I**

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
25	Salt; sulphur; earths and stone; plastering materials, lime and cement]

[^{F7}ANNEX XIj

WOOD REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16m

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
44	Wood and articles of wood; wood charcoal]

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

[^{F7}ANNEX XIk

VESSELS REFERRED TO IN ARTICLE 16n

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
89	Ships, boats and floating structures]

[^{F7}ANNEX XII

PART A

Industrial machinery, transportation vehicles, and iron, steel and other metals referred to in Article 16p

EXPLANATORY NOTE

The nomenclature codes are taken from the Combined Nomenclature as defined in Article 1(2) of Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff and as set out in Annex I thereto, which are valid at the time of publication of this Regulation and mutatis mutandis as amended by subsequent legislation.

CN code	Description
72	Iron and steel
73	Articles of iron or steel
74	Copper and articles thereof
75	Nickel and articles thereof
76	Aluminium and articles thereof
78	Lead and articles thereof
79	Zinc and articles thereof
80	Tin and articles thereof
81	Other base metals; cermets; articles thereof
82	Tools, implements, cutlery, spoons and forks, of base metal; parts thereof of base metal
83	Miscellaneous articles of base metal
84	Nuclear reactors, boilers, machinery and mechanical appliances; parts thereof

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

85	Electrical machinery and equipment and parts thereof; sound recorders and reproducers, television image and sound recorders and reproducers, and parts and accessories of such articles
86	Railway or tramway locomotives, rolling stock and parts thereof; railway or tramway track fixtures and fittings and parts thereof; mechanical (including electromechanical) traffic signalling equipment of all kinds
87	Vehicles other than railway or tramway rolling stock, and parts and accessories thereof
88	Aircraft, spacecraft, and parts thereof
89	Ships, boats and floating structures

PART B

Aircraft models and types referred to in Article 16q(1)

An-24R/RV, An-148-100B, Il-18D, Il-62M, Tu-134B-3, Tu-154B, Tu-204-100B, and Tu-204-300.]

ANNEX XII

List of services referred to in Article 18

NOTES

1. Central Products Classification (CPC) codes are set out in Statistical Office of the United Nations, Statistical Papers, Series M, No. 77, Provisional Central Product Classification, 1991.
2. Only the parts of the CPC codes described below are covered by the prohibition.

Part A:

Services incidental to mining and manufacturing in the chemical, mining and refining industry:

Description of services	Stemming from CPC Code
Tunnelling, overburden removal and other development and preparation work of mineral properties and sites, except for mining oil and gas.	CPC 5115
Geological, geophysical, geochemical and other scientific consulting services as they	CPC 86751

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

<p>relate to the location of mineral deposits, oil and gas and groundwater by studying the properties of the earth and rock formations and structures. Included here are the services of analysing the results of subsurface surveys, the study of earth sample and core, and assistance and advice in developing and extracting mineral resources.</p>	
<p>Gathering services of information on subsurface earth formations by different methods, including seismographic, gravimetric, magnetometric and other subsurface surveying methods.</p>	CPC 86752
<p>Gathering services of information on the shape, position and/or boundaries of a portion of the Earth's surface by different methods, including transit, photogrammetric and hydrographic surveying, for the purpose of preparing maps.</p>	CPC 86753
<p>Oil and gas field service activities provided on a fee or contract basis as follows: directional drilling and re-drilling; ‘spudding in’; derrick building, repairing and dismantling; cementing oil and gas well casings; pumping wells and plugging and abandoning wells.</p>	CPC 8830
<p>Manufacture of coke — operation of coke ovens chiefly for the production of coke or semi-coke from hardcoal and lignite, of retort carbon and residual products such as coal tar or pitch; Agglomeration of coke; Manufacture of refined petroleum products — production of liquid or gaseous fuels (e.g. ethane, butane or propane), illuminating oils, lubricating oils or greases or other products from crude petroleum or bituminous minerals or their fractionation products; Manufacture or extraction of such products as petroleum jelly, paraffin wax, other petroleum waxes and such residual products as petroleum coke and petroleum bitumen; Manufacture of nuclear fuel — extraction of uranium metal from pitchblende or other uranium bearing ores; Manufacture of alloys, dispersions or mixtures of natural uranium or its compounds; Manufacture of enriched uranium and its compounds, plutonium and its compounds,</p>	CPC 8845

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

<p>or alloys, dispersions or mixtures of these compounds; Manufacture of uranium depleted in U 235 and its compounds, thorium and its compounds, or alloys, dispersions or mixtures of these compounds; Manufacture of other radio-active elements, isotopes or compounds; and Manufacture of non-irradiated fuel elements for use in nuclear reactors.</p>	
<p>Manufacture of basic chemicals, except fertilizers and nitrogen compounds; Manufacture of fertilizers and nitrogen compounds; Manufacture of plastics in primary forms and of synthetic rubber; Manufacture of pesticides and other agro-chemical products; Manufacture of paints, varnishes and similar coatings, printing ink and mastics; Manufacture of botanical products; Manufacture of soap and detergents, cleaning and polishing preparations, perfumes and toilet preparations and Manufacture of man-made fibres.</p>	CPC 8846
<p>Manufacture of basic metals on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.</p>	CPC 8851
<p>Manufacture of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.</p>	CPC 8852
<p>Manufacture of machinery and equipment on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.</p>	CPC 8853
<p>Manufacture of office, accounting and computing machinery, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.</p>	CPC 8854
<p>Manufacture of electrical machinery and apparatus on a fee or contract basis in the chemical, mining and refining industry.</p>	CPC 8855
<p>Manufacture of motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.</p>	CPC 8858
<p>Manufacture of other transport equipment, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.</p>	CPC 8859

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Repair services of fabricated metal products, except machinery and equipment, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8861
Repair services of machinery and equipment on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8862
Repair services of office, accounting and computing machinery, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8863
Repair services of electrical machinery and apparatus on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8864
Repair services of motor vehicles, trailers and semi-trailers, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8867
Repair services of other transport equipment, on a fee or contract basis, in the chemical, mining and refining industry.	CPC 8868

Part B:

Computer and related services (CPC: 84)

Description of services	Stemming from CPC Code
Consultancy services related to the installation of computer hardware; Software implementation services; Data processing services; Data base services; Maintenance and repair services of office machinery and equipment including computers; Data preparation services; Training services for staff of clients.	CPC 84

ANNEX XIII

List of persons, entities and bodies referred to in Article 34(1) and 34(3)

(a) Natural persons

	Name	Alias	Identifying information	Date of UN designation	Statement of reasons
1.	Yun Ho-jin	Yun Ho-chin	DOB: 13.10.1944	16.7.2009	Director of Namchongang

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Trading Corporation; oversees the import of items needed for the uranium enrichment programme.
2.	Ri Je-Son	Ri Che Son	DOB: 1938	16.7.2009	Minister of Atomic Energy Industry since April 2014. Former Director of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE), chief agency directing DPRK's nuclear programme; facilitated several nuclear endeavours including GBAE's management of Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre and Namchongang Trading Corporation.
3.	Hwang Sok-hwa			16.7.2009	Director in the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE); involved in DPRK's nuclear programme; as Chief of the Scientific

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Guidance Bureau in the GBAE, served on the Science Committee inside the Joint Institute for Nuclear Research.
[^{F14} 4.	Ri Hong-sop		1940	16.7.2009	Former director, Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre, and Head of Nuclear Weapons Institute, oversaw three core facilities that assist in the production of weapons-grade plutonium: the Fuel Fabrication Facility, the Nuclear Reactor, and the Reprocessing Plant.]
5.	Han Yu-ro			16.7.2009	Director of Korea Ryongaksan General Trading Corporation; involved in DPRK's ballistic missile programme.
6.	Paek Chang-Ho	Pak Chang-Ho; Paek Ch'ang-Ho	DOB: 18.6.1964	22.1.2013	Senior official and head of the satellite

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			POB: Kaesong, DPRK Passport: 381420754 Passport date of issue: 7.12.2011 Passport date of expiration: 7.12.2016		control centre of Korean Committee for Space Technology.
7.	Chang Myong- Chin	Jang Myong- Jin	DOB: 19.2.1968 DOB: 1965 or 1966	22.1.2013	General Manager of the Sohae Satellite Launching Station and head of launch centre at which the 13 April and 12 December 2012 launches took place.
8.	Ra Ky'ong-Su	Ra Kyung-Su Chang, Myong Ho	DOB: 4.6.1954 Passport: 645120196	22.1.2013	Ra Ky'ong-Su is a Tanchon Commercial Bank (TCB) official. In this capacity he has facilitated transactions for TCB. Tanchon was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 as the main DPRK financial entity responsible for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles, and goods related to the assembly and

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					manufacture of such weapons.
9.	Kim Kwang-il		DOB: 1.9.1969 Passport: PS381420397	22.1.2013	Kim Kwang-il is a Tanchon Commercial Bank (TCB) official. In this capacity, he has facilitated transactions for TCB and the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). Tanchon was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 as the main DPRK financial entity responsible for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles, and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
10.	Yo'n Cho'ng Nam			7.3.2013	Chief Representative for the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). The KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons
11.	Ko Ch'o'l-Chae			7.3.2013	Deputy Chief Representative for the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). The KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
12.	Mun Cho'ng-Ch'o'l			7.3.2013	Mun Cho'ng-Ch'o'l is a TCB official. In this capacity he has facilitated transactions for TCB. Tanchon was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the main DPRK financial entity for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles, and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons.
13.	Choe Chun-Sik	Choe Chun Sik; Ch'oe Ch'un Sik	DOB: 12.10.1954 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Choe Chun-sik was the director of the Second Academy of Natural Sciences (SANS) and was the head of the DPRK's long-range missile programme.
14.	Choe Song Il		Nationality: DPRK Passport: 472320665	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative. Served as the Tanchon

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Date of expiration: 26.9.2017 Passport: 563120356		Commercial Bank Representative in Vietnam.
15.	Hyon Kwang II	Hyon Gwang II	DOB: 27.5.1961 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Hyon Kwang II is the Department Director for Scientific Development at the National Aerospace Development Administration.
16.	Jang Bom Su	Jang Pom Su, Jang Hyon U	DOB: 15.4.1957, 22.2.1958 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 836110034 (diplomatic) Passport date of expiration: 1.1.2020	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Syria.
17.	Jang Yong Son		DOB: 20.2.1957 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative. Served as the KOMID representative in Iran.
18.	Jon Myong Guk	Cho 'n Myo 'ng-kuk; Jon Yong Sang	DOB: 18.10.1976, 25.8.1976 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 4721202031 Passport date of expiration: 21.2.2017 Passport: 836110035 (diplomatic)	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Syria.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Passport date of expiration: 1.1.2020		
19.	Kang Mun Kil	Jiang Wen-ji	Nationality: DPRK Passport: PS472330208 Passport date of expiration: 4.7.2017	2.3.2016	Kang Mun Kil has conducted nuclear procurement activities as a representative of Namchongang, also known as Namhung.
20.	Kang Ryong		DOB: 21.8.1969 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative in Syria.
21.	Kim Jung Jong	Kim Chung Chong	DOB: 7.11.1966 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 199421147 Passport date of expiration: 29.12.2014 Passport: 381110042 Passport date of expiration: 25.1.2016 Passport: 563210184 Passport date of expiration: 18.6.2018	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative. Served as the Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative in Vietnam.
22.	Kim Kyu		DOB: 30.7.1968 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) External Affairs Officer.
23.	Kim Tong My'ong	Kim Chin-So'k; Kim	DOB: 1964	2.3.2016	Kim Tong My'ong is

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		Tong-Myong; Kim Jin-Sok; Kim, Hyok- Chol	Nationality: DPRK		the President of Tanchon Commercial Bank and has held various positions within Tanchon Commercial bank since at least 2002. He has also played a role in managing Amroggang's affairs.
24.	Kim Yong Chol		DOB: 18.2.1962 Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative. Served as the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) Representative in Iran.
25.	Ko Tae Hun	Kim Myong Gi	D.O.B. 25.5.1972 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563120630 Passport date of expiration: 20.3.2018	2.3.2016	Tanchon Commercial Bank Representative.
26.	Ri Man Gon		DOB: 29.10.1945 Nationality: DPRK Passport: P0381230469 Passport date of expiration: 6.4.2016	2.3.2016	Ri Man Gon is the Minister of the Munitions Industry Department.
27.	Ryu Jin		DOB: 7.8.1965	2.3.2016	KOMID Representative in Syria.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563410081		
28.	Yu Chol U		Nationality: DPRK	2.3.2016	Yu Chol U is the Director of the National Aerospace Development Administration.
29.	Pak Chun Il		DOB: 28.7.1954 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563410091	30.11.2016	Pak Chun Il has served as the DPRK Ambassador to Egypt; provides support to KOMID, a designated entity (under the name: Korea Kumryung Trading Corporation).
30.	Kim Song Chol	Kim Hak Song	DOB 26.3.1968 DOB 15.10.1970 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 381420565 Passport: 654120219	30.11.2016	Kim Song Chol is a KOMID official who has conducted business in Sudan in the interest of KOMID, a designated entity.
31.	Son Jong Hyok	Son Min	DOB 20.5.1980 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Son Jong Hyok is a KOMID official who has conducted business in Sudan in the interest of KOMID, a designated entity.
32.	Kim Se Gon		DOB 13.11.1969	30.11.2016	Kim Se Gon works on

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Nationality: DPRK Passport PD472310104		behalf of the Ministry of Atomic Energy Industry, a designated entity.
33.	Ri Won Ho		DOB 17.7.1964 Nationality: DPRK Passport 381310014	30.11.2016	Ri Won Ho is a DPRK Ministry of State Security Official stationed in Syria supporting KOMID, a designated entity.
34.	Jo Yong Chol	Cho Yong Chol	DOB: 30.9.1973 Nationality: DPRK.	30.11.2016	Jo Yong Chol is a DPRK Ministry of State Security Official stationed in Syria supporting KOMID, a designated entity.
35.	Kim Chol Sam		DOB: 11.3.1971 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Kim Chol Sam is a Representative for Daedong Credit Bank (DCB), a designated entity, who has been involved in managing transactions on behalf of DCB Finance Limited. As an overseas- based representative of DCB, it is suspected that he has facilitated

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					transactions worth hundreds of thousands of dollars and he is likely to have managed millions of dollars in DPRK related accounts with potential links to nuclear/ missile programmes.
36.	Kim Sok Chol		DOB: 8.5.1955 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 472310082	30.11.2016	Kim Sok Chol has served as the DPRK Ambassador to Myanmar. He operates as a KOMID (a designated entity) facilitator. He has been paid by KOMID for his assistance and has arranged meetings on behalf of KOMID, including a meeting between KOMID and Myanmar's defence related persons to discuss financial matters.
37.	Chang Chang Ha	Jang Chang Ha	DOB: 10.1.1964 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Chang Chang Ha is the President of the Second Academy of Natural

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Sciences (SANS), a designated entity.
38.	Cho Chun Ryong	Jo Chun Ryong	DOB: 4.4.1960 Nationality: DPRK.	30.11.2016	Cho Chun Ryong is the Chairman of the Second Economic Committee (SEC), a designated entity.
39.	Son Mun San		DOB: 23.1.1951 Nationality: DPRK	30.11.2016	Son Mun San is the Director-General of the External Affairs Bureau of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE), a designated ent
40.	Cho Il U	Cho Il Woo	DOB: 10.05.1945 POB: Musan, North Hamgyo'ng Province, DPRK Nationality: DPRK Passport: 736410010	2.6.2017	Director of the Fifth Bureau of the Reconnaissance General Bureau. Cho is believed to be in charge of overseas espionage operations and foreign intelligence collection for DPRK.
41.	Cho Yon Chun	Jo Yon Jun	DOB: 28.09.1937 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Director of the Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Workers' Party of Korea and the DPRK's military.
42.	Choe Hwi		DOB: 1954 or 1955. Gender: male. Nationality: DPRK. Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	First Vice Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Propaganda and Agitation Department, which controls all DPRK media and is used by the government to control the public.
43.	Jo Yong-Won	Cho Yongwon	DOB: 24.10.1957 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Director of the Workers' Party of Korea's Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and DPRK's military.
44.	Kim Chol Nam		DOB: 19.2.1970 Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563120238 Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	President of Korea Kumsan Trading Corporation, a company that procures supplies for General Bureau of Atomic Energy and serves as a

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					cash route to DPRK.
45.	Kim Kyong Ok		DOB: 1937 or 1938 Nationality: DPRK Address: Pyongyang, DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Director of the Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and DPRK's military.
46.	Kim Tong-Ho		DOB: 18.8.1969 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 745310111 Address: Vietnam.	2.6.2017	Vietnam Representative for Tanchon Commercial Bank, which is the main DPRK financial entity for weapons and missile-related sales.
47.	Min Byong Chol	Min Pyo'ng-ch'o'l; Min Byong-chol; Min Byong Chun	DOB: 10.8.1948 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	Member of the Workers' Party of Korea's Organization and Guidance Department, which directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea and DPRK's military.
48.	Paek Se Bong		DOB: 21.3.1938 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Paek Se Bong is a former Chairman of the Second Economic Committee, a former

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					member of the National Defense Commission, and a former Vice Director of Munitions Industry Department (MID).
49.	Pak Han Se	Kang Myong Chol	Nationality: DPRK Passport 290410121 Address: DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Chairman of the Second Economic Committee, which oversees the production of DPRK's ballistic missiles and directs the activities of Korea Mining Development Corporation, DPRK's premier arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
50.	Pak To Chun	Pak Do Chun	DOB: 9.3.1944 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Pak To Chun is a former Secretary of Munitions Industry Department (MID) and currently advises on affairs relating to nuclear and missile programmes. He is a

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					former State Affairs Commission member and is a member Workers' Party of Korea Political Bureau.
51.	Ri Jae Il	Ri Chae-Il	DOB: 1934 Nationality: DPRK	2.6.2017	Vice Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Propaganda and Agitation Department, which controls all DPRK's media and is used by the government to control the public.
[^{F15} 52.	Ri Su Yong		DOB: 25.6.1968 Nationality: DPRK Passport No: 654310175 Address: n/a Gender: male Served as Korea Ryonbong General Corporation representative in Cuba	2.6.2017	Official for Korea Ryonbong General Corporation, specialises in acquisition for DPRK's defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military-related sales. Its procurements also probably support the DPRK's chemical weapons programme.]
53.	Ri Yong Mu		DOB: 25.1.1925	2.6.2017	Ri Yong Mu is a Vice Chairman

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Nationality: DPRK		of the State Affairs Commission, which directs and guides all DPRK's military, defence, and security-related affairs, including acquisition and procurement.
54.	Choe Chun Yong	Ch'oe Ch'un-yong	Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 65441078	5.8.2017	Representative for Ilsim International Bank, which is affiliated with the DPRK military and has a close relationship with the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation. Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.
55.	Han Jang Su	Chang-Su Han	DOB: 8.11.1969 Gender: male POB: Pyongyang Nationality: DPRK Passport: 745420176 Passport date of expiration: 19.10.2020	5.8.2017	Chief Representative of the Foreign Trade Bank.
56.	Jang Song Chol		DOB: 12.3.1967	5.8.2017	Korea Mining Development

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Nationality: DPRK		Corporation (KOMID) representative overseas.
57.	Jang Sung Nam		DOB: 14.7.1970 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 563120368, issued on 22.3.2013 Passport date of expiration: 22.3.2018 Address: DPRK	5.8.2017	Chief of an overseas Tangun Trading Corporation branch, which is primarily responsible for the procurement of commodities and technologies to support the DPRK's defence research and development programmes.
58.	Jo Chol Song	Cho Ch'o'l- so'ng	DOB: 25.9.1984 Gender: male Nationality: DPRK Passport: 654320502 Passport date of expiration: 16.9.2019	5.8.2017	Deputy Representative for the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation, which provides financial services in support to Tanchon Commercial Bank and Korea Kyoksin Trading, a subordinate entity of Korea Ryonbong General Corporation.
59.	Kang Chol Su		DOB: 13.2.1969 Nationality: DPRK	5.8.2017	Official for Korea Ryonbong General

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Passport: 472234895		Corporation, which specializes in acquisition for the DPRK's defence industries and support for the DPRK's military-related overseas sales. Its procurements also likely support the DPRK's chemical weapons programme.
60.	Kim Mun Chol	Kim Mun-ch'o'l	DOB: 25.3.1957 Nationality: DPRK	5.8.2017	Representative for Korea United Development Bank.
61.	Kim Nam Ung		Nationality: DPRK Passport: 654110043	5.8.2017	Representative for Ilsim International Bank, which is affiliated with the DPRK military and has a close relationship with the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation. Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.
62.	Pak Il Kyu	Pak Il-Gyu	Gender: male Nationality: DPRK	5.8.2017	Official for Korea Ryonbong

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Passport: 563120235		General Corporation, which specializes in acquisition for DPRK's defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military-related sales. Its procurements also likely support the DPRK's chemical weapons programme.
[^{F16} 63.	[^{X1} Pak Yong Sik]		Nationality: DPRK YOB: 1950	11.9.2017	Member of the Workers' Party of Korea Central Military Commission, which is responsible for the development and implementation of the Workers' Party of Korea military policies, commands and controls the DPRK's military, and helps direct the country's military defence industries.]
[^{F17} 64.	Ch'oe So'k Min		DOB: 25.7.1978 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ch'oe So'k-min is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					representative. In 2016, Ch'oe So'k-min was the deputy representative of the Foreign Trade Bank branch office in that overseas location. He has been associated with cash transfers from that overseas Foreign Trade Bank office to banks affiliated with North Korean special organizations and Reconnaissance General Bureau operatives located overseas in an effort to evade sanctions.
65.	Chu Hyo'k	Ju Hyok	DOB: 23.11.1986 Passport No 836420186 issued 28.10.2016 expires 28.10.2021. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Chu Hyo'k is a North Korean national who is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
66.	Kim Jong Sik	Kim Cho'ng-sik	YOB: 1967-1969. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male Address: DPRK	22.12.2017	A leading official guiding the DPRK's WMD development efforts.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Serving as Deputy Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Munitions Industry Department.
67.	Kim Kyong Il	Kim Kyo'ng-il	Location: Libya DOB: 1.8.1979 Passport No 836210029. Nationality: DPRK. Gender: male	22.12.2017	Kim Kyong Il is a Foreign Trade Bank deputy chief representative in Libya.
68.	Kim Tong Chol	Kim Tong-ch'o'l	DOB: 28.1.1966 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Kim Tong Chol is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
69.	Ko Chol Man	Ko Ch'o'l-man	DOB: 30.9.1967 Passport No 472420180 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ko Chol Man is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
70.	Ku Ja Hyong	Ku Cha-hyo'ng	Location: Libya DOB: 8.9.1957 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ku Ja Hyong is a Foreign Trade Bank chief representative in Libya.
71.	Mun Kyong Hwan	Mun Kyo'ng-hwan	DOB: 22.8.1967 Passport No 381120660 expires 25.3.2016. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Mun Kyong Hwan is an overseas Bank of East Land representative.
72.	Pae Won Uk	Pae Wo'n-uk	DOB: 22.8.1969	22.12.2017	Pae Won Uk is an overseas Daesong

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

			Nationality: DPRK Passport No 472120208 expires 22.2.2017 Gender: male		Bank representative.
73.	Pak Bong Nam	Lui Wai Ming; Pak Pong Nam; Pak Pong- nam	DOB: 6.5.1969. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Pak Bong Nam is an overseas Ilsim International Bank representative.
74.	Pak Mun Il	Pak Mun-il	DOB: 1.1.1965 Passport No 563335509 expires 27.8.2018. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Pak Mun Il is an overseas official of Korea Daesong Bank.
75.	Ri Chun Hwan	Ri Ch'un- hwan	[^{x2} DOB: 21.8.1957 Passport No 563233049 expires 9.5.2018.] Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ri Chun Hwan is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
76.	Ri Chun Song	Ri Ch'un- so'ng	DOB: 30.10.1965 Passport No 654133553 expires 11.3.2019. Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ri Chun Song is an overseas Foreign Trade Bank representative.
77.	Ri Pyong Chul	Ri Pyo'ng- ch'o'l	YOB: 1948 Nationality: DPRK Gender: Male Address: DPRK	22.12.2017	Alternate Member of the Political Bureau of the Workers' Party of Korea and First Vice Director of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					the Munitions Industry Department.
78.	Ri Song Hyok	Li Cheng He	DOB: 19.3.1965 Nationality: DPRK Gender: male	22.12.2017	Ri Song Hyok is an overseas representative for Koryo Bank and Koryo Credit Development Bank and has reportedly established front companies to procure items and conduct financial transactions on behalf of North Korea.
79.	Ri U'n So'ng	Ri Eun Song; Ri Un Song	DOB: 23.7.1969 Nationality: DPRK Gender: Male	22.12.2017	Ri U'n-so'ng is an overseas Korea Unification Development Bank representative.]
[^{F18} 80.	Tsang Yung Yuan	Neil Tsang, Yun Yuan Tsang	DOB: 20.10.1957 Passport No: 302001581	30.3.2018	Tsang Yung Yuan has coordinated DPRK coal exports with a DPRK broker operating in a third country, and he has a history of other sanctions evasion activities.]

Editorial Information

- X1** Substituted by [Corrigendum to Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1568 of 15 September 2017 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea \(Official Journal of the European Union L 238 of 16 September 2017\)](#).

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- X2** Substituted by Corrigendum to Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/12 of 8 January 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea (Official Journal of the European Union L 4 of 9 January 2018).

Textual Amendments

- F14** Substituted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/1009 of 17 July 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
- F15** Substituted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/324 of 5 March 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
- F16** Inserted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1568 of 15 September 2017 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
- F17** Inserted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/12 of 8 January 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
- F18** Inserted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/548 of 6 April 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

(b) Legal persons, entities and bodies

	Name	Alias	Location	Date of UN designation	Other information
1.	Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation	CHANGGWANG SINYONG CORPORATION; EXTERNAL TECHNOLOGY GENERAL CORPORATION; DPRKN MINING DEVELOPMENT TRADING COOPERATION; 'KOMID'	Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK	24.4.2009	Primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
2.	Korea Ryonbong General Corporation	KOREA YONBONG GENERAL CORPORATION; LYON-GAKSAN GENERAL TRADING CORPORATION	Pot'onggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Rakwondong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	24.4.2009	Defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK defence industries and support to that country's military-related sales.
3.	Tanchon Commercial Bank	CHANGGWANG CREDIT BANK; KOREA	Saemul 1-Dong, Pyongchon District,	24.4.2009	Main DPRK financial entity for sales of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		CHANGGWANG CREDIT BANK	Pyongyang, DPRK		conventional arms, ballistic missiles, and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons.
4.	Namchongang Trading Corporation	NCG; NAMCHONG TRADING; NAMCHONG CORPORATION; NOMCHONG TRADING CO.; NAM CHONG GAN TRADING CORPORATION; Namhung Trading Corporation; Korea Daeryonggang Trading Corporation; Korea Tearyonggang Trading Corporation	Pyongyang, DPRK Sengujadong 11-2/(or Kwangbok- Dong), Mungyongdae District, Pyongyang, DPRK Telephone numbers: +850-2-18111, 18222 (ext. 8573). Facsimile number: +850-2-381-4687	16.7.2009	Namchongang is a DPRK trading company subordinate to the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE). Namchongang has been involved in the procurement of Japanese- origin vacuum pumps that were identified at a DPRK nuclear facility, as well as nuclear- related procurement associated with a German individual. It has further been involved in the purchase of aluminium tubes and other equipment specifically suitable for a uranium

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					<p>enrichment programme from the late 1990s. Its representative is a former diplomat who served as DPRK's representative for the International Atomic Energy Agency (IAEA) inspection of the Yongbyon nuclear facilities in 2007. Namchongang's proliferation activities are of grave concern given the DPRK's past proliferation activities.</p>
5.	Hong Kong Electronics	HONG KONG ELECTRONICS KISH CO	Sanaee St., Kish Island, Iran.	16.7.2009	<p>Owned or controlled by, or acts or purports to act for or on behalf of Tanchon Commercial Bank and KOMID. Hong Kong Electronics has transferred millions of dollars of proliferation-related funds on behalf of Tanchon Commercial Bank and</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					KOMID (both designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009) since 2007. Hong Kong Electronics has facilitated the movement of money from Iran to the DPRK on behalf of KOMID.
6.	Korea Hyoksin Trading Corporation	KOREA HYOKSIN EXPORT AND IMPORT CORPORATION	Rakwondong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK.	16.7.2009	A DPRK company based in Pyongyang that is subordinate to Korea Ryonbong General Corporation (designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009) and is involved in the development of weapons of mass destruction.
7.	General Bureau of Atomic Energy (GBAE)	General Department of Atomic Energy (GDAE)	Haeudong, Pyongchen District, Pyongyang, DPRK.	16.7.2009	The GBAE is responsible for the DPRK's nuclear programme, which includes the Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre and its 5 MWe (25 MWt)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					plutonium production research reactor, as well as its fuel fabrication and reprocessing facilities. The GBAE has held nuclear-related meetings and discussions with the International Atomic Energy Agency. GBAE is the primary DPRK Government agency that oversees nuclear programmes, including the operation of the Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre.
8.	Korean Tangun Trading Corporation		Pyongyang, DPRK.	16.7.2009	Korea Tangun Trading Corporation is subordinate to DPRK's Second Academy of Natural Sciences and is primarily responsible for the procurement of commodities and technologies

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					to support DPRK's defence research and development programmes, including, but not limited to, weapons of mass destruction and delivery system programmes and procurement, including materials that are controlled or prohibited under relevant multilateral control regimes.
9.	Korean Committee for Space Technology	DPRK Committee for Space Technology; Department of Space Technology of the DPRK; Committee for Space Technology; KCST	Pyongyang, DPRK	22.1.2013	The Korean Committee for Space Technology (KCST) orchestrated the DPRK's launches on 13 April 2012 and 12 December 2012 via the satellite control centre and Sohae launch area.
10.	Bank of East Land	Dongbang Bank; Tongbang U'Nhaeng; Tongbang Bank	P.O.32, BEL Building, Jonseung-Dung, Moranbong District, Pyongyang, DPRK.	22.1.2013	DPRK financial institution Bank of East Land facilitates weapons-related transactions for, and other support

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					to, arms manufacturer and exporter Green Pine Associated Corporation (Green Pine). Bank of East Land has actively worked with Green Pine to transfer funds in a manner that circumvents sanctions. In 2007 and 2008, Bank of East Land facilitated transactions involving Green Pine and Iranian financial institutions, including Bank Melli and Bank Sepah. The Security Council designated Bank Sepah in Resolution 1747 (2007) for providing support to Iran's ballistic missile programme. Green Pine was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2012.
11.	Korea Kumryong Trading Corporation			22.1.2013	Used as an alias by the Korea Mining Development

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Trading Corporation (KOMID) to carry out procurement activities. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
12.	Tosong Technology Trading Corporation		Pyongyang, DPRK	22.1.2013	The Korea Mining Development Corporation (KOMID) is the parent company of Tosong Technology Trading Corporation. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

13.	Korea Ryonha Machinery Joint Venture Corporation	Chosun Yunha Machinery Joint Operation Company; Korea Ryonha Machinery J/V Corporation; Ryonha Machinery Joint Venture Corporation; Ryonha Machinery Corporation; Ryonha Machinery; Ryonha Machine Tool; Ryonha Machine Tool Corporation; Ryonha Machinery Corp; Ryonhwa Machinery Joint Venture Corporation; Ryonhwa Machinery JV; Huichon Ryonha Machinery General Plant; Unsan; Unsan Solid Tools; and Millim Technology Company	Tongan-dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Mangungdaegu, Pyongyang, DPRK; Mangyongdae District, Pyongyang, DPRK. Email addresses: ryonha@silibank.com; sjc117@hotmail.com; and millim@silibank.com Telephone numbers: 8502-18111; 8502-18111-8642; and 850 2 18111-3818642 Facsimile number: 8502-381-4410	22.1.2013	Korea Ryonbong General Corporation is the parent company of Korea Ryonha Machinery Joint Venture Corporation. Korea Ryonbong General Corporation was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is a defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK defence industries and support to that country's military-related sales.
14.	Leader (Hong Kong) International	Leader International Trading Limited; Leader (Hong Kong) International	LM-873, RM B, 14/F, Wah Hen Commercial Centre, 383 Hennessy Road, Wanchai,	22.1.2013	Leader International (Hong Kong) company registration number 1177053), facilitates

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		Trading Limited	Hong Kong, China.		shipments on behalf of the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). KOMID was designated by the Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
15.	Green Pine Associated Corporation	Cho'ngsong United Trading Company; Chongsong Yonhap; Ch'o'ngsong Yo'nhap; Chosun Chawo'n Kaebal T'uja Hoesa; Jindallae; Ku'm-haeryong Company LTD; Natural Resources Development and Investment Corporation; Saeingpil Company; National Resources Development and	c/o Reconnaissance General Bureau Headquarters, HyongjesanGuyok, Pyongyang, DPRK Nungrado, Pyongyang, DPRK Rakrang No. 1 Rakrang District Pyongyang Korea, Chilgol-1 dong, Mangyongdae District, Pyongyang, DPRK Telephone number: +850-2-18111(ext. 8327).	2.5.2012	Green Pine Associated Corporation ('Green Pine') has taken over many of the activities of the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID). KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		Investment Corporation; Saeng Pil Trading Corporation	Facsimile number: +850-2-3814685 and +850-2-3813372 Email addresses: pac@silibank.com and kndic@co.chesin.com.		missiles and conventional weapons. Green Pine is also responsible for approximately half of the arms and related materiel exported by the DPRK. Green Pine has been identified for sanctions for exporting arms or related materiel from DPRK. Green Pine specialises in the production of maritime military craft and armaments, such as submarines, military boats and missile systems, and has exported torpedoes and technical assistance to Iranian defence-related firms.
16.	Amroggang Development Banking Corporation	Amroggang Development Bank; Amnokkang Development Bank	Tongan-dong, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.5.2012	Amroggang, which was established in 2006, is a Tanchon Commercial Bank-related company managed

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					by Tanchon officials. Tanchon plays a role in financing KOMID's sales of ballistic missiles and has also been involved in ballistic missile transactions from KOMID to Iran's Shahid Hemmat Industrial Group (SHIG). Tanchon Commercial Bank was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the main DPRK financial entity for sales of conventional arms, ballistic missiles and goods related to the assembly and manufacture of such weapons. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and
--	--	--	--	--	---

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. The Security Council designated SHIG in Resolution 1737 (2006) as an entity involved in Iran's ballistic missile programme.
17.	Korea Heungjin Trading Company	Hunjin Trading Co.; Korea Henjin Trading Co.; Korea Hengjin Trading Company	Pyongyang, DPRK.	2.5.2012	The Korea Heungjin Trading Company is used by KOMID for trading purposes. It is suspected it has been involved in supplying missile-related goods to Iran's Shahid Hemmat Industrial Group (SHIG). Heungjin has been associated with KOMID, and, more specifically, KOMID's procurement office. Heungjin has been used to procure an advanced digital controller

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					with applications in missile design. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. The Security-Council designated SHIG in Resolution 1737 (2006) as an entity involved in Iran's ballistic missile programme.
18.	Second Academy of Natural Sciences	2nd Academy of Natural Sciences; Che 2 Chayon Kwahakwon; Academy of Natural Sciences; Chayon Kwahak-Won; National Defense Academy; Kukpang Kwahak-Won; Second Academy of Natural Sciences	Pyongyang, DPRK	7.3.2013	The Second Academy of Natural Sciences is a national-level organisation responsible for research and development of the DPRK's advanced weapons systems, including missiles and probably nuclear weapons.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

Research
Institute;
Sansri

The Second Academy of Natural Sciences uses a number of subordinate organisations to obtain technology, equipment, and information from overseas, including Tangun Trading Corporation, for use in the DPRK's missile and probably nuclear weapons programmes. Tangun Trading Corporation was designated by the Sanctions Committee in July 2009 and is primarily responsible for the procurement of commodities and technologies to support DPRK's defence research and development programmes, including, but not limited to, weapons of mass destruction and delivery system

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					programmes and procurement, including materials that are controlled or prohibited under relevant multilateral control regimes.
19.	Korea Complex Equipment Import Corporation		Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK.	7.3.2013	Korea Ryonbong General Corporation is the parent company of Korea Complex Equipment Import Corporation. Korea Ryonbong General Corporation was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is a defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK defence industries and support to that country's military-related sales.
20.	Ocean Maritime Management Company, Limited (OMM)	OMM	Donghung Dong, Central District, PO BOX 120, Pyongyang, DPRK; Dongheung-dong	28.7.2014	Ocean Maritime Management Company, Limited (IMO Number: 1790183) is the operator

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		Changgwang Street, Chung-Ku, PO Box 125, Pyongyang, DPRK		of the vessel Chong Chon Gang. It played a key role in arranging the shipment of concealed cargo of arms and related material from Cuba to the DPRK in July 2013. As such, Ocean Maritime Management Company, Limited contributed to activities prohibited by the resolutions, namely the arms embargo imposed by resolution 1718 (2006), as modified by resolution 1874 (2009), and contributed to the evasion of the measures imposed by these resolutions.
Ocean Maritime Management Company, Limited is the operator/ manager of the following vessels with IMO Number:				

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

(a)	Chol Ryong 8606173	Ryong Gun Bong		2.3.2016	
(b)	Chong Bong 8909575	Greenlight, Blue Nouvelle		2.3.2016	
(c)	Chong Rim 2 8916293			2.3.2016	
(d)	Hoe Ryong 9041552			2.3.2016	
(e)	Hu Chang 8330815	O Un Chong Nyon		2.3.2016	
(f)	Hui Chon 8405270	Hwang Gum San 2		2.3.2016	
(g)	Ji Hye San 8018900	Hyok Sin 2		2.3.2016	
(h)	Kang Gye 8829593	Pi Ryu Gang		2.3.2016	
(i)	Mi Rim 8713471			2.3.2016	
(j)	Mi Rim 2 9361407			2.3.2016	
(k)	O Rang 8829555	Po Thong Gang		2.3.2016	
(l)	Ra Nam			2.3.2016	

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	2 8625545				
	(m) Ra Nam 3 9314650			2.3.2016	
	(n) Ryo Myong 8987333			2.3.2016	
	(o) Ryong Rim 8018912	Jon Jin 2		2.3.2016	
	(p) Se Pho 8819017	Rak Won 2		2.3.2016	
	(q) Songju 8133520	Jang Ja San Chong Nyon Ho		2.3.2016	
	(r) South Hill 2 8412467			2.3.2016	
	(s) Tan Chon 7640378	Ryon Gang 2		2.3.2016	
	(t) Thae Pyong San 9009085	Petrel 1		2.3.2016	
	(u) Tong Hung San 7937317	Chong Chon Gang		2.3.2016	
	(v) Tong Hung 8661575			2.3.2016	
21.	Academy of National Defense Science		Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Academy of National Defense Science is involved in

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					the DPRK's efforts to advance the development of its ballistic missile and nuclear weapons programmes.
22.	Chong-chongang Shipping Company	Chong Chon Gang Shipping Co. Ltd.	Address: 817 Haeun, Donghung-dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: 817, Haeum, Tonghung-dong, Chung-gu, Pyongyang, DPRK; IMO Number: 5342883	2.3.2016	The Chongchongang Shipping Company, through its vessel, the Chong Chon Gang, attempted to directly import the illicit shipment of conventional weapons and arms to the DPRK in July 2013.
23.	Daedong Credit Bank (DCB)	DCB; Taedong Credit Bank	Address: Suite 401, Potonggang Hotel, Ansan-Dong, Pongchon District, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: Ansan-dong, Botonggang Hotel, Pongchon, Pyongyang, DPRK; [^{x3} SWIFT: DCBK KPPY]	2.3.2016	Daedong Credit Bank has provided financial services to the Korea Mining Development Trading Corporation (KOMID) and Tanchon Commercial Bank. Since at least 2007, DCB has facilitated hundreds of financial transactions worth millions of dollars on behalf of KOMID and Tanchon

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Commercial Bank. In some cases, DCB has knowingly facilitated transactions by using deceptive financial practices.
24.	Hesong Trading Company		Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Korea Mining Development Corporation (KOMID) is the parent company of Hesong Trading Corporation.
25.	Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation (KKBC)	KKBC	Jungson-dong, Sungri Street, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	KKBC provides financial services in support to Tanchon Commercial Bank and Korea Hyoksin Trading Corporation, a subordinate of the Korea Ryonbong General Corporation. Tanchon Commercial Bank has used KKBC to facilitate funds transfers likely amounting to millions of dollars, including transfers involving

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Korea Mining Development Corporation related funds.
26.	Korea Kwangsong Trading Corporation		Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Korea Ryongbong General Corporation is the parent company of Korea Kwangsong Trading Corporation.
27.	Ministry of Atomic Energy Industry	MAEI	Haeun-2-dong, Pyongchon District, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Ministry of Atomic Energy Industry was created in 2013 for the purpose of modernising the DPRK's atomic energy industry to increase the production of nuclear materials, improve their quality, and further develop an independent DPRK nuclear industry. As such, the MAEI is known to be a critical player in the DPRK's development of nuclear weapons and is in charge of day-to-day operation of the country's nuclear weapons

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				<p>programme, and under it are other nuclear-related organisations. Under this ministry are a number of nuclear-related organisations and research centres, as well as two committees: an Isotope Application Committee and a Nuclear Energy Committee. The MAEI also directs a nuclear research centre at Yongbyun, the site of the DPRK's known plutonium facilities. Furthermore, in the 2015 Panel of Experts (POE) report, the POE stated that RiJe-son, a former director of the GBAE who was designated by the Committee established pursuant to resolution 1718 (2006) in 2009 for</p>
--	--	--	--	--

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					engagement in or support for nuclear related programmes, was appointed ahead of the MAEI on April 9, 2014.
[^{F14} 28.	Munitions Industry Department	Military Supplies Industry Department	Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Munitions Industry Department is involved in key aspects of the DPRK's missile programme. MID is responsible for overseeing the development of the DPRK's ballistic missiles, including the Taepo Dong-2. The MID oversees the DPRK's weapons production and R & D programmes, including the DPRK's ballistic missile programme. The Second Economic Committee and the Second Academy of Natural Sciences — also

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					designated in August 2010 — are subordinate to the MID. The MID in recent years has worked to develop the KN08 road-mobile ICBM. The MID oversees the DPRK's nuclear programme. The Nuclear Weapons Institute is subordinate to the MID.]
29.	National Aerospace Development Administration	NADA	DPRK	2.3.2016	NADA is involved in the DPRK's development of space science and technology, including satellite launches and carrier rockets.
30.	Office 39	Office #39; Office No. 39; Bureau 39; Central Committee Bureau 39; Third Floor; Division 39	DPRK	2.3.2016	DPRK government entity.
31.	Reconnaissance General Bureau	Chongch'al Ch'ongguk; KPA Unit 586; RGB	Hyongjesan-Guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK; Alternate Address: Nungrado, Pyongyang, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Reconnaissance General Bureau is the DPRK's premiere intelligence organisation, created in

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

					early 2009 by the merger of existing intelligence organisations from the Korean Workers' Party, the Operations Department and Office 35, and the Reconnaissance Bureau of the Korean People's Army. The Reconnaissance General Bureau trades in conventional arms and controls the DPRK conventional arms firm Green Pine Associated Corporation.
32.	Second Economic Committee		Kangdong, DPRK	2.3.2016	The Second Economic Committee is involved in key aspects of the DPRK's missile programme. The Second Economic Committee is responsible for overseeing the production of the DPRK's ballistic missiles, and directs the

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					activities of KOMID.
33.	Korea United Development Bank		Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	SWIFT/BIC: KUDBKPPY; Korea United Development Bank Operates in the financial services industry of the DPRK economy.
34.	Ilsim International Bank		Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	SWIFT: ILSIKPPY; Ilsim International Bank is affiliated to the DPRK military and has a close relationship with Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation (KKBC), a designated entity. Ilsim International Bank has attempted to evade United Nations sanctions.
35.	Korea Daesong Bank	Choson Taesong Unhaeng; Taesong Bank	Segori-dong, Gyongheung St. Potonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	SWIFT/BIC: KDBKKPPY; Daesong Bank is owned and controlled by Office 39 of the Workers Party of Korea, a designated entity.
36.	Singwang Economics		DPRK	30.11.2016	Singwang Economics

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	and Trading General Corporation				and Trading General Corporation is a DPRK firm for trading in coal. DPRK generates a significant share of the money for its nuclear and ballistic missile programmes by mining natural resources and selling those resources abroad.
37.	Korea Foreign Technical Trade Center		DPRK	30.11.2016	Korea Foreign Technical Trade Center is a DPRK firm trading in coal. DPRK generates a significant share of the funds needed to finance its nuclear and ballistic missile programmes by mining natural resources and selling those resources abroad.
38.	Korea Pugang Trading Corporation		Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	Korea Pugang Trading Corporation is owned by the Korea Ryonbong General Corporation,

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					DPRK's defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK's defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military related sales.
39.	Korea International Chemical Joint Venture Company	Chosun International Chemicals Joint Operation Company; Chosun International Chemicals Joint Operation Company; International Chemical Joint Venture Company	Hamhung, South Hamgyong Province, DPRK; Mangyongdae-kuyok, Pyongyang, DPRK; Mangyungdaegu, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	Korea International Chemical Joint Venture Company is a subsidiary of Korea Ryonbong General Corporation — DPRK's defence conglomerate specialising in acquisition for DPRK's defence industries and support to Pyongyang's military related sales — and has engaged in proliferation-related transactions.
40.	DCB Finance Limited		Akara Building, 24 de Castro Street, Wickhams Cay I, Road Town, Tortola, British Virgin Islands; Dalian, China	30.11.2016	DCB Finance Limited is a front company for Daedong Credit Bank (DCB), a designated entity.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

41.	Korea Taesong Trading Company		Pyongyang, DPRK	30.11.2016	Korea Taesong Trading Company has acted on behalf of KOMID in dealings with Syria.
42.	Korea Daesong General Trading Corporation	Daesong Trading; Daesong Trading Company; Korea Daesong Trading Company; Korea Daesong Trading Corporation	Pulgan Gori Dong 1, Potonggang District, Pyongyang City, DPRK	30.11.2016.	Korea Daesong General Trading Corporation is affiliated with Office 39 through minerals (gold) exports, metals, machinery, agricultural products, ginseng, jewellery, and light industry products.
43.	Kangbong Trading Corporation		DPRK	2.6.2017	The Kangbong Trading Corporation sold, supplied, transferred, or purchased, directly or indirectly, to or from DPRK, metal, graphite, coal, or software, where revenue or goods received may benefit the Government of DPRK o the Workers' Party of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Korea. The Kangbong Trading Corporation's parent is the Ministry of People's Armed Forces.
44.	Korea Kumsan Trading Corporation		Pyongyang, DPRK	2.6.2017	Korea Kumsan Trading Corporation is owned or controlled by, or acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of, directly or indirectly, the General Bureau of Atomic Energy, which oversees DPRK's nuclear programme.
45.	Koryo Bank		Pyongyang, DPRK	2.6.2017	Koryo Bank operates in the financial services industry in DPRK's economy and is associated with Office 38 and Office 39 of the KWP.
46.	Strategic Rocket Force of the Korean People's Army	Strategic Rocket Force; Strategic Rocket Force Command of KPA; Strategic Force;	Pyongyang, DPRK	2.6.2017	The Strategic Rocket Force of the Korean People's Army is in charge of all DPRK ballistic missile

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		Strategic Forces			programmes and is responsible for SCUD and NODONG launches.
47.	Foreign Trade Bank (FTB)		FTB Building, Jungsong-dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK	5.8.2017	Foreign Trade Bank is a State-owned bank and acts as the DPRK's primary foreign exchange bank and has provided key financial support to the Korea Kwangson Banking Corporation.
48.	Korean National Insurance Company (KNIC)	Korea National Insurance Corporation; Korea Foreign Insurance Company	Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK	5.8.2017	The Korean National Insurance Company is a DPRK financial and insurance company and is affiliated with Office 39.
49.	Koryo Credit Development Bank	Daesong Credit Development Bank; Koryo Global Credit Bank; Koryo Global Trust Bank	Pyongyang, DPRK	5.8.2017	Koryo Credit Development Bank operates in the financial services industry in the DPRK's economy.
50.	Mansudae Overseas Project Group of Companies	Mansudae Art Studio	Pyongyang, DPRK	5.8.2017	Mansudae Overseas Project Group of Companies engaged in, facilitated, or was

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				responsible for the exportation of workers from the DPRK to other nations for construction-related activities including for statues and monuments to generate revenue for the Government of the DPRK or the Workers' Party of Korea. The Mansudae Overseas Project Group of Companies has been reported to conduct business in countries in Africa and Southeast Asia including Algeria, Angola, Botswana, Benin, Cambodia, Chad, the Democratic Republic of the Congo, Equatorial Guinea, Malaysia, Mozambique, Madagascar, Namibia, Syria, Togo and Zimbabwe.
--	--	--	--	---

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

<p>[^{F16}51.</p>	<p>Central Military Commission of the Worker's Party of Korea (CMC)</p>		<p>Pyongyang, DPRK</p>	<p>11.9.2017</p>	<p>The Central Military Commission is responsible for the development and implementation of the Workers' Party of Korea's military policies, commands and controls the DPRK's military, and directs the country's military defence industries in coordination with the State Affairs Commission.</p>
<p>52.</p>	<p>Organization and Guidance Department (OGD)</p>		<p>DPRK</p>	<p>11.9.2017</p>	<p>The Organization and Guidance Department is a very powerful body of the Worker's Party of Korea. It directs key personnel appointments for the Workers' Party of Korea, the DPRK's military, and the DPRK's government administration. It also purports to control</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					the political affairs of all of the DPRK and is instrumental in implementing the DPRK's censorship policies.
53.	Propaganda and Agitation Department (PAD)		Pyongyang, DPRK	11.9.2017	The Propaganda and Agitation Department has full control over the media, which it uses as a tool to control the public on behalf of the DPRK leadership. The Propaganda and Agitation Department also engages in or is responsible for censorship by the Government of the DPRK, including newspaper and broadcast censorship.]
[^{F17} 54.	Ministry of the People's Armed Forces (MPAF)		Pyongyang, DPRK	22.12.2017	The Ministry of the People's Armed Forces manages the general administrative and logistical needs of the Korean People's Army.]

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

1 ^{F18} 55.	CHANG AN SHIPPING & TECHNOLOGY	長安海連技術有限公司 CHANG AN SHIPPING AND TECHNOLOGY	Room 2105, DL1849, Trend Centre, 29-31 Cheung Lee Street, Chai Wan, Hong Kong, China	30.3.2018	Registered owner, ship manager, and commercial manager of Panama-flagged vessel HUA FU, a cargo ship that loaded DPRK coal at Najin DPRK on 24 September 2017.
56.	CHONMYONG SHIPPING CO	CHON MYONG SHIPPING COMPANY LIMITED	Kalrimgil 2-dong, Mangyongdae-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK; Saemaul 2-dong, Pyongchon-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Registered owner of CHON MYONG 1, a DPRK-flagged vessel that conducted ship-to-ship transfer of fuel in late December 2017.
57.	FIRST OIL JV CO LTD		Jongbaek 1-dong, Rakrang-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Owner of the DPRK tanker PAEK MA, which was involved in ship to ship transfer operations for oil in mid-January 2018.
58.	HAPJANGGANG SHIPPING CORP		Kumsong 3-dong, Mangyongdae-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Registered owner of the DPRK tanker NAM SAN 8, which is believed to have been involved in ship to ship transfer operations for oil, and owner of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					vessel HAP JANG GANG 6.
59.	HUAXIN SHIPPING HONGKONG LTD	華信船務(香港)有限公司	Room 2105, Trend Centre, 29-31 Cheung Lee Street, Chai Wan, Hong Kong, China	30.3.2018	Ship and commercial manager of the ASIA BRIDGE 1. Hong Kong-owned vessel, the probable 'ASIA BRIDGE 1' was instructed on 19 October 2017 by Huaxin Shipping to make preparations for entry into Nampo, DPRK to receive a shipment of coal bound for Vietnam. The 'ASIA BRIDGE 1' was instructed by an unidentified employee of Huaxin Shipping Ltd to make preparations to receive 8 000 metric tonnes of coal and then sail to Cam Pha, Vietnam. The master of the vessel was instructed to cover the ship's name and other markings

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					using canvas while in port at Nampo.
60.	KINGLY WON INTERNATIONAL CO., LTD		Trust Company Complex, Ajeltake Road, Ajeltake Island, Majuro MH 96960, Marshall Islands	30.3.2018	In 2017, Tsang Yung Yuan (aka Neil Tsang) and Kingly Won attempted to engage in an oil deal valued at over USD 1 million with a petroleum company in a third country to illicitly transfer to the DPRK. Kingly Won acted as a broker for that petroleum company and a Chinese company that reached out to Kingly Won to purchase marine oil on its behalf.
61.	KOREA ACHIM SHIPPING CO		Sochang-dong, Chung-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Registered owner of DPRK tanker CHON MA SAN. DPRK-flagged CHON MA SAN prepared for likely ship to ship transfer operations in late January 2018. The master of the DPRK-flagged motor tanker YU

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					<p>JONG 2 reported on 18 November 2017 to an unidentified DPRK-based controller that the vessel was avoiding a storm in advance of a ship to ship transfer. The master suggested that the YU JONG 2 load fuel oil before the DPRK-flagged tanker CHON MA SAN since the CHON MA SAN's larger size was better suited to conduct ship to ship transfers in a storm. After the CHON MA SAN loaded fuel oil from a vessel, the YU JONG 2 loaded 1 168 kilolitres of fuel oil on 19 November 2017 through a ship to ship transfer operation.</p>
62.	KOREA ANSAN SHIPPING COMPANY	KOREA ANSAN SHPG COMPANY	Pyongchon 1-dong, Pyongchon-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Registered owner of DPRK tanker AN SAN 1 believed to have been involved

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					in ship to ship transfer operations for oil.
63.	KOREA MYONGDOK SHIPPING CO		Chilgol 2-dong, Mangyongdae-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Registered owner of the YU PHYONG 5. In late November 2017, the YU PHYONG 5 conducted a ship-to-ship transfer of 1 721 metric tonnes of fuel oil.
64.	KOREA SAMJONG SHIPPING		Tonghung-dong, Chung-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Registered owner of DPRK tankers SAM JONG 1 and SAM JONG 2. Both vessels are believed to have imported refined petroleum to DPRK in violation of UN sanctions in late January 2018.
65.	KOREA SAMMA SHIPPING CO		Rakrang 3-dong, Rakrang-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	A DPRK-flagged tanker, SAM MA 2 owned by Korea Samma Shipping Company, conducted a ship-to-ship transfer of oil and fabricated documents in mid-October

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					2017, loading almost 1 600 metric tonnes of fuel oil in one transaction. The ship master was instructed to erase SAMMA SHIPPING and the Korean words found on the ship's seal and instead put 'Hai Xin You 606' to mask its identity as a DPRK vessel.
66.	KOREA YUJONG SHIPPING CO LTD		Puksong 2-dong, Pyongchon-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK; Company Number IMO 5434358	30.3.2018	Registered owner of the DPRK tanker YU JONG 2, which loaded 1 168 kilolitres of fuel oil on 19 November 2017 through a ship to ship transfer operation.
67.	KOTI CORP		Panama City, Panama	30.3.2018	Ship manager and commercial manager of the Panama-flagged vessel KOTI, which conducted ship-to-ship transfers of likely petroleum product to the DPRK-flagged KUM UN SAN 3 on

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					9 December 2017.
68.	MYOHYANG SHIPPING CO		Kumsong 3-dong, Mangyondaeguyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Ship manager of DPRK oil products tanker YU SON, which is believed to have been involved in ship to ship transfer operations for oil.
69.	PAEKMA SHIPPING CO	Care of First Oil JV Co Ltd	Jongbaek 1-dong, Rakrang-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Registered owner of the DPRK tanker PAKMA, which was involved in ship to ship transfer operations for oil in mid-January 2018.
70.	PHYONGCHON SHIPPING & MARINE	PHYONGCHON SHIPPING AND MARINE	Onsan-dong, Chung-guyok, Pyongyang, DPRK	30.3.2018	Registered owner of DPRK tanker JI SONG 6, which is believed to have been involved in ship to ship transfer operations of oil in late January 2018. The company also owns vessels JI SONG 8 and WOORY STAR.
[^{F19} 71.	PRO-GAIN GROUP CORPORATION			30.3.2018	Company owned or controlled by Tsang Yung Yuan and involved in illicit

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					transfers of DPRK coal.]
[^{X4} 72.	SHANGHAI DONGFENG SHIPPING CO LTD		Room 601, 433, Chifeng Lu, Hongkou Qu, Shanghai, 200083, China	30.3.2018	Registered owner, ship and commercial manager of the DONG FENG 6, a vessel that loaded coal at Hamhung, DPRK on 11 July 2017 for export in violation of UN sanctions.
73.	SHEN ZHONG INTERNATIONAL SHIPPING	沈忠國際海運有限公司	Unit 603, 5th Floor, Silvercord Tower 2, 30, Canton Road, Tsim Sha Tsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong, China	30.3.2018	Ship and commercial manager of HAO FAN 2 and HAO FAN 6, St Kitts-Nevis-flagged vessels. The HAO FAN 6 loaded coal at Nampo, DPRK on 27 August 2017. HAO FAN 2 loaded North Korean coal at Nampo, DPRK on 3 June 2017.]
[^{F20} 74.	WEIHAI WORLD-SHIPPING FREIGHT		419-201, Tongyi Lu, Huancui Qu, Weihai, Shandong 264200, China	30.3.2018	Ship and commercial manager of the XIN GUANG HAI, a vessel that on loaded coal at Taean, DPRK on October 27, 2017 and had an ETA of November 14, 2017 to Cam

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

					Pha, Vietnam, but it did not arrive.]
75.	YUK TUNG ENERGY PTE LTD		17-22, UOB Plaza 2, Raffles Place, Singapore 048624, Singapore	30.3.2018	Ship manager and commercial manager of the YUK TUNG, which conducted ship-to-ship transfer of refined petroleum product.]

Editorial Information

- X3** Substituted by [Corrigendum to Council Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 of 30 August 2017 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea and repealing Regulation \(EC\) No 329/2007 \(Official Journal of the European Union L 224 of 31 August 2017\)](#).
- X4** Substituted by [Corrigendum to Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/548 of 6 April 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea \(Official Journal of the European Union L 91 of 9 April 2018\)](#).

Textual Amendments

- F19** Substituted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/1231 of 13 September 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea](#).
- F20** Substituted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/814 of 1 June 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea](#).

[^{F21}ANNEX XIV

Textual Amendments

- F21** Substituted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/286 of 26 February 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea](#).

The vessels referred to in Article 34(2) and point (g) of Article 39(1) and applicable measures as specified by the Sanctions Committee

- A. Vessels subject to a seizure

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	^{F22} Vessel name	IMO number	Designated as economic resources of	Date of UN designation
1.	CHON MYONG 1 DPRK oil tanker M/V CHON MYONG 1 conducted a ship-to-ship transfer, likely for oil, in late December 2017.	8712362		30.3.2018
2.	AN SAN 1 DPRK tanker M/V AN SAN 1 was involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations, likely for oil, in late January 2018.	7303803		30.3.2018
3.	YU PHYONG 5 DPRK merchant vessel M/V YU PHONG 5 imported refined petroleum products to Nampo, DPRK, on 29 November 2017 through a ship-to-ship transfer conducted on 26 November 2017.	8605026		30.3.2018
4.	SAM JONG 1 DPRK merchant vessel M/V SAM JONG 1 was involved	8405311		30.3.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	in ship-to-ship transfer operations of oil in late January 2018.			
5.	SAM JONG 2 DPRK merchant vessel M/V SAM JONG 2 was involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations of oil in late January 2018.	7408873		30.3.2018
6.	SAM MA 2 DPRK oil tanker M/V SAM MA 2 imported refined petroleum products in October, early November and mid-November 2017 through multiple ship-to-ship transfers.	8106496		30.3.2018
7.	YU JONG 2 DPRK oil tanker M/V YU JONG 2 was involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations for oil in November 2017. M/V YU JONG 2 was also involved in a ship-to-ship transfer operation, likely for oil, with M/V MIN NING DE YOU 078 on	8604917		30.3.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	16 February 2018.			
8.	PAEK MA DPRK vessel M/V PAEK MA was involved in ship-to- ship transfer operations for oil in mid- January 2018.	9066978		30.3.2018
9.	JI SONG 6 DPRK tanker M/V JI SONG 6 was involved in ship-to- ship transfer operations of oil in late January 2018.	8898740		30.3.2018
10.	CHON MA SAN DPRK vessel M/V CHON MA SAN was involved in ship-to- ship transfer operations for oil in mid- November 2017.	8660313		30.3.2018
11.	NAM SAN 8 DPRK crude oil tanker M/ V NAM SAN 8 is believed to have been involved in ship-to- ship transfer operations for oil.	8122347		30.3.2018
12.	YU SON DPRK tanker M/V YU SON is believed to have been involved	8691702		30.3.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	in ship-to-ship transfer operations for oil.			
13.	WOORY STAR DPRK cargo vessel M/V WOORY STAR is believed to have been involved in illicit transfers of prohibited DPRK goods.	8408595		30.3.2018
14.	JI SONG 8 DPRK cargo vessel M/V JI SONG 8 is owned by Phyongchon Shipping & Marine and is believed to have been involved in illicit transfers of prohibited DPRK goods.	8503228	Phyongchon Shipping & Marine	30.3.2018
15.	HAP JANG GANG 6 Other information: DPRK cargo vessel M/V HAP JANG GANG 6 is owned by Hapjanggalang Shipping Corp and is believed to have been involved in illicit transfers of prohibited DPRK goods.	9066540	Hapjanggalang Shipping Corp	30.3.2018]

B. Vessels which are prohibited entry into ports

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	^{F22} Vessel name	IMO number	Date of UN designation
1.	PETREL 8 Other information: na	9562233 (MMSI: 620233000)	3.10.2017
2.	HAO FAN 6 Other information: na	8628597 (MMSI: 341985000)	3.10.2017
3.	TONG SAN 2 Other information: na	8937675 (MMSI: 445539000)	3.10.2017
4.	JIE SHUN Other information: na	8518780 (MMSI: 514569000)	3.10.2017
5.	BILLIONS NO. 18 Other information: na	9191773	28.12.2017
6.	UL JI BONG 6 Other information: na	9114555	28.12.2017
7.	RUNG RA 2 Other information: na	9020534	28.12.2017
8.	RYE SONG GANG 1 Other information: na	7389704	28.12.2017
9.	CHON MYONG 1 Other information: DPRK oil tanker M/V CHON MYONG 1 conducted a ship- to-ship transfer, likely for oil, in late December 2017.	8712362	30.3.2018
10.	AN SAN 1 Other information: DPRK tanker M/ V AN SAN 1 was involved in ship- to-ship transfer operations, likely for oil, in late January 2018.	7303803	30.3.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

11.	YU PHYONG 5 Other information: DPRK merchant vessel M/V YU PHONG 5 imported refined petroleum products to Nampo, DPRK, on 29 November 2017 through a ship-to-ship transfer conducted on 26 November 2017.	8605026	30.3.2018
12.	SAM JONG 1 Other information: DPRK merchant vessel M/V SAM JONG 1 was involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations of oil in late January 2018.	8405311	30.3.2018
13.	SAM JONG 2 Other information: DPRK merchant vessel M/V SAM JONG 2 was involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations of oil in late January 2018.	7408873	30.3.2018
14.	SAM MA 2 Other information: DPRK oil tanker M/V SAM MA 2 imported refined petroleum products in October, early November and mid-November 2017 through multiple ship-to-ship transfers.	8106496	30.3.2018
15.	YU JONG 2 Other information: DPRK oil tanker M/V YU JONG 2 was involved in ship-to-	8604917	30.3.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	ship transfer operations for oil in November 2017. M/V YU JONG 2 was also involved in a ship-to-ship transfer operation, likely for oil, with M/V MIN NING DE YOU 078 on 16 February 2018.		
16.	PAEK MA Other information: DPRK vessel M/V PAEK MA was involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations for oil in mid-January 2018.	9066978	30.3.2018
17.	JI SONG 6 Other information: DPRK tanker M/V JI SONG 6 was involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations of oil in late January 2018.	8898740	30.3.2018
18.	CHON MA SAN Other information: DPRK vessel M/V CHON MA SAN was involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations for oil in mid-November 2017.	8660313	30.3.2018
19.	NAM SAN 8 Other information: DPRK crude oil tanker M/V NAM SAN 8 is believed to have been involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations for oil.	8122347	30.3.2018
20.	YU SON Other information: DPRK tanker M/V YU SON is	8691702	30.3.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	believed to have been involved in ship-to-ship transfer operations for oil.		
21.	WOORY STAR Other information: DPRK cargo vessel M/V WOORY STAR is believed to have been involved in illicit transfers of prohibited DPRK goods.	8408595	30.3.2018
22.	ASIA BRIDGE 1 Other information: M/V ASIA BRIDGE 1 loaded DPRK coal at Nampo, DPRK, on 22 October 2017 and transferred it to Cam Pha, Vietnam.	8916580	30.3.2018
23.	XIN GUANG HAI Other information: Merchant vessel M/V XIN GUANG HAI loaded DPRK coal at Taean, DPRK, on 27 October 2017 and transferred it to Port Klang, Malaysia, on 18 December 2017.	9004700	30.3.2018
24.	HUA FU Other information: M/V HUA FU loaded DPRK coal at Najin, DPRK, on 24 September 2017.	9020003	30.3.2018
25.	YUK TUNG Other information: M/V YUK TUNG engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer, likely for oil, with M/V RYE SONG	9030591	30.3.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	GANG in January 2018.		
26.	KOTI Other information: M/V KOTI engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer, likely for oil, with M/V KUM UN SAN 3 on 9 December 2017.	9417115	30.3.2018
27.	DONG FENG 6 Other information: M/V DONG FENG 6 loaded DPRK coal at Hamhung, DPRK, on 11 July 2017, for export in violation of UN sanctions.	9008201	30.3.2018
28.	HAO FAN 2 Other information: M/V HAO FAN 2 loaded DPRK coal at Nampo, DPRK, on 3 June 2017, for export in violation of UN sanctions.	8747604	30.3.2018
29.	HAO FAN 6 Other information: M/V HAO FAN 6 loaded DPRK coal at Nampo, DPRK, on 27 August 2017.	8628597	30.3.2018
30.	JIN HYE Other information: M/V JIN HYE engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer with M/V CHON MA SAN on 16 December 2017.	8518572	30.3.2018
31.	FAN KE Other information: M/V FAN KE loaded DPRK coal at Nampo, DPRK, in September/October 2017.	8914934	30.3.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

32.	<p>WAN HENG 11 Other information: M/V WAN HENG 11 engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer, likely for oil, with M/V RYE SONG GANG 1 on 13 February 2018. Wan Heng 11, formerly a Belize-flagged vessel, is now operating as a DPRK-flagged vessel named the KUMJINGANG3 or Kum Jin Gang 3.</p>	8791667	30.3.2018
33.	<p>MIN NING DE YOU 078 Other information: M/V MIN NING DE YOU engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer, likely for oil, with M/V YU JONG 2 on 16 February 2018.</p>	Does not exist	30.3.2018]
[^{F23} 34.	<p>SHANG YUAN BAO The merchant vessel M/V SHANG YUAN BAO engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer, likely for oil, with UN-designated DPRK vessel M/V PAEK MA on May 18, 2018. The SHANG YUAN BAO also engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer, likely for oil, with the DPRK vessel MYONG RYU 1 on June 2, 2018.</p>	8126070	16.10.2018
35.	<p>NEW REGENT The M/V NEW REGENT engaged in a ship-to-ship</p>	8312497	16.10.2018

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	transfer, likely for oil, with DPRK oil tanker KUM UN SAN 3 on June 7, 2018.		
36.	KUM UN SAN 3 The DPRK oil tanker KUM UN SAN 3 engaged in a ship-to-ship transfer, likely for oil, with the M/V NEW REGENT on June 7, 2018.	8705539	16.10.2018]]

Textual Amendments

- F22** Substituted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/1654 of 6 November 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F23** Inserted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2018/1606 of 25 October 2018 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

ANNEX XV

List of persons, entities and bodies referred to in Article 34(1) and 34(3)

(a) Natural persons designated in accordance with point (a) of Article 34(4)

	Name (and possible aliases)	Identifying information	Date of designation	Reasons
[^{F24} 1.]	CHON Chi Bu (CHON Chi-bu)		22.12.2009	Member of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy, former technical director of Yongbyon. Photographs connected him to nuclear reactor in Syria before it was bombed by Israel in 2007.
[^{F25}]				
[^{F26} [^{F24} 2.]	HYON Chol-hae (alias HYON Chol Hae)	DOB:1934	22.12.2009	Korean People's Army Marshal since April 2016.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

		POB: Manchuria, China		Former Deputy Director of the General Political Department of the Korean People's Army (military adviser to late Kim Jong-Il). Elected Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee member in May 2016 at 7th Congress of Workers' Party of Korea where WPK adopted a decision to continue the DPRK's nuclear programme.]
[^{F25}]				
[^{F24} 3.]	O Kuk-Ryol (alias O Kuk Ryol)	DOB: 1931 POB: Jilin Province, China	22.12.2009	Former deputy Chairman of the National Defence Commission, which was a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC), supervising the acquisition abroad of advanced technology for nuclear and ballistic programmes. Elected Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee member in May 2016 at 7th Congress of

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				Workers' Party of Korea where WPK adopted a decision to continue the DPRK's nuclear programme.
[^{F26} [^{F24} 4.]	PAK Jae-gyong (alias Chae-Kyong; PAK Jae Gyong)	DOB: 1933 Passport number: 554410661	22.12.2009	Former Deputy Director of the General Political Department of the People's Armed Forces and former Deputy Director of the Logistics Bureau of the People's Armed Forces (military adviser to late Kim Jong-II). Present at KIM Jong Un's inspection of Strategic Rocket Force Command. Member of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea.]
[^{F24} 5.]	RYOM Yong		22.12.2009	Director of the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (entity designated by the United Nations), in charge of international relations.
[^{F24} 6.]	SO Sang-kuk (alias SO Sang Kuk)	DOB: between 1932 and 1938	22.12.2009	Head of the Department of Nuclear Physics, Kim Il Sung University.
[^{F24} 7.]	Lieutenant General KIM Yong Chol (alias: KIM Yong-Chol; KIM	DOB: 1946 POB: Pyongan-Pukto, DPRK	19.12.2011	Elected member of Workers' Party of Korea Central Military Commission and

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	Young-Chol; KIM Young-Cheol; KIM Young-Chul)			Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee, Vice Chairman for Inter-Korean Relations. Former commander of Reconnaissance General Bureau (RGB). Promoted to United Front Department director in May 2016 at 7th Congress of Workers' Party of Korea.
[^{F248} .]	CHOE Kyong-song (alias CHOE Kyong song)		20.5.2016	Colonel General in the Korean People's Army. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F249} .]	CHOE Yong-ho (alias CHOE Yong Ho)		20.5.2016	Colonel General in the Korean People's Army / Korean People's Army Air Force General. Former member of the Central Military Commission

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Commander of Korean People's Army Air Force and Anti-aircraft force. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F24} 10.]	HONG Sung-Mu (alias HUNG Sun Mu; HONG Sung Mu)	DOB: 1.1.1942	20.5.2016	Deputy-director of the Munitions Industry Department (MID). In charge of the development of programmes concerning conventional arms and missiles, including ballistic missiles. One of the main persons responsible for the industrial development programmes for nuclear arms. As such, responsible for the DPRK's nuclear arms-related, ballistic-missile-related, or other weapons of mass destruction-

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				related programmes.
[^{F24} 11.]	JO Kyongchol (alias JO Kyong Chol)		20.5.2016	General in the Korean People's Army. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Director of the Military Security Command. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. Accompanied Kim Jong Un to largest-ever long-range artillery fire drill.
[^{F24} 12.]	KIM Chun-sam (alias KIM Chun Sam)		20.5.2016	Lieutenant General, former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Director of the Operations Department of the Military Headquarters of the Korean People's Army and first

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				vice chief of the Military Headquarters. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F24} 13.]	KIM Chun-sop (alias KIM Chun Sop)		20.5.2016	Former member of the National Defence Commission which is now reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC), which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. At photo session for those who contributed to successful SLBM test in May 2015.
[^{F26} [^{F24} 14.]	KIM Jong-gak (alias KIM Jong Gak)	DOB: 20.7.1941 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK	20.5.2016	Former Director of the General Political Department of the Korean's People's Army. Vice Marshal in the Korean

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: *There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)*

				<p>People's Army, rector of the Military University of Kim Il-Sung, former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.]</p>
[^{F24} 15.]	KIM Rak Kyom (alias KIM Rak-gyom; KIM Rak Gyom)		20.5.2016	<p>Four Star General, Commander of the Strategic Forces (aka Strategic Rocket Forces), which now reportedly command four strategic and tactical missile units, including the KN-08 (ICBM) brigade. The EU has designated the Strategic Forces for engaging in activities that have materially contributed to the proliferation of weapons of mass destruction or their means of delivery. Former</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				<p>member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Media reports identified KIM as attending the April 2016 ICBM engine test with KIM Jong Un. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. Ordered ballistic rocket firing drill.</p>
[^{F26} [^{F24} 16.]	KIM Won-hong (alias KIM Won Hong)	DOB: 7.1.1945 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport no: 745310010	20.5.2016	<p>General. First Deputy Director of the General Political Department of the Korean People's Army. Former Director of the State Security Department. Former Minister of State Security. Member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea and National Defence Commission which was a key</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				body for national defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC), which are the key bodies for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.]
[^{F24} 17.]	PAK Jong-chon (alias PAK Jong Chon)		20.5.2016	Colonel General (Lieutenant General) in the Korean People's Army, Chief of the Korean People's Armed Forces, Deputy Chief of Staff and Director of the Firepower Command Department. Chief of the Military Headquarters and Director of the Artillery Command Department. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F24} 18.]	RI Jong-su (alias RI Jong Su)		20.5.2016	Vice Admiral. Former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea, which is a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK. Commander in chief of the Korean Navy, which is involved in the development of ballistic-missile programmes and in the development of the nuclear capacities of the DPRK naval forces. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F26} [^{F24} 19.]	SON Chol-ju (alias SON Chol Ju)		20.5.2016	Colonel General of the Korean People's Army.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				Deputy Director responsible for organisation of the Korea People's Army and former Political Director of the Air and Anti-Air forces, which oversees the development of modernised anti-aircraft rockets. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.]
[^{F24} 20.]	YUN Jong-rin (alias YUN Jong Rin)		20.5.2016	General, former member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers Party of Korea and member of the National Defence Commission, which was a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC) which are all key bodies for national defence matters in the DPRK. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F9}]				
[^{F24} 21.]	HONG Yong Chil		20.5.2016	Deputy Director of the Munitions Industry Department (MID). The Munitions Industry Department — designated by the UNSC on 2 March 2016 — is involved in key aspects of the DPRK's missile programme. MID is responsible for overseeing the development of the DPRK's ballistic missiles, including the Taepo Dong-2, weapons production and R&D programmes. The Second Economic Committee and the Second Academy of Natural Sciences — also designated in August 2010 — are subordinate to the MID. The MID in recent years has worked to develop the KN08 road-mobile ICBM.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				HONG has accompanied KIM Jong Un to a number of events related to the development of the DPRK's nuclear and ballistic missile programmes and is thought to have played a significant role in the DPRK's nuclear test on 6 January 2016. Vice-Director of the Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee. As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. Present at ground jet test of new-type ICBM engine in April 2016.
[^{F24} 22.]	RI Hak Chol (aliases RI Hak Chul, RI Hak Cheol)	DOB: 19.1.1963 or 8.5.1966 Passport: 381320634; PS-563410163	20.5.2016	President of Green Pine Associated Corporation ('Green Pine'). According to the UN Sanctions Committee, Green Pine has taken over many of the activities of the Korea Mining Development Trading

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				<p>Corporation (KOMID). KOMID was designated by the Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. Green Pine is also responsible for approximately half of the arms and related materiel exported by the DPRK. Green Pine has been identified for sanctions for exporting arms or related materiel from the DPRK. Green Pine specialises in the production of maritime military craft and armaments, such as submarines, military boats and missile systems, and has exported torpedoes and technical assistance to Iranian defence-related firms. Green Pine has been designated by the UNSC.</p>
[^{F24} 23.]	YUN Chang Hyok	DOB: 9.8.1965	20.5.2016	Deputy Director of the Satellite Control Centre,

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				<p>National Aerospace Development Administration (NADA). NADA is subject to sanctions under UNSCR 2270 (2016) for involvement in the DPRK's development of space science and technology, including satellite launches and carrier rockets. UNSCR 2270 (2016) condemned the DPRK's satellite launch of 7 February 2016 for using ballistic missile technology and being in serious violation of resolutions 1718 (2006), 1874 (2009), 2087 (2013), and 2094 (2013). As such, responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.</p>
[^{F24} 24.]	RI Myong Su	DOB: 1937 POB: Myongchon, North Hamgyong, DPRK	7.4.2017	<p>Vice-President of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea and Chief of Staff of the</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				People's Armed Forces. In this capacity, Ri Myong Su holds a key position for national defence matters and is responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F24} 25.]	SO Hong Chan	DOB: 30.12.1957 POB: Kangwon, DPRK Passport: PD836410105 Passport date of expiration: 27.11.2021	7.4.2017	First Vice-Minister of the People's Armed forces, member of the Central Military Commission of the Workers' Party of Korea and Colonel-General in the People's Armed Forces. In this capacity, So Hong Chan is responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F24} 26.]	WANG Chang Uk	DOB: 29.5.1960	7.4.2017	Minister for Industry and Atomic Energy. In this capacity, Wang Chang Uk is responsible for supporting

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.
[^{F24} 27.]	JANG Chol	DOB: 31.3.1961 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport: 563310042	7.4.2017	President of the State Academy of Sciences, an organisation dedicated to the development of technological and scientific capacities of the DPRK. In this capacity, Jang Chol holds a strategic position for the development of DPRK nuclear activities and is responsible for supporting or promoting the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes.

[^{F9}]

[^{F27}]

Textual Amendments

- F24** Substituted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2019/1207 of 15 July 2019 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)
- F25** Deleted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2019/93 of 21 January 2019 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- F26** Substituted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/1074 of 30 July 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
- F27** Deleted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2019/1207 of 15 July 2019 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

- (b) Legal persons, entities and bodies designated in accordance with point (a) of Article 34(4)

	Name (and possible aliases)	Location	Date of designation	Reasons
1.	Korea Pugang mining and Machinery Corporation ltd		22.12.2009	Subsidiary of Korea Ryongbong General Corporation (entity designated by the UNSC, 24.4.2009); operates facilities for the production of aluminium powder, which can be used in missiles.
2.	Korean Ryengwang Trading Corporation	Rakwon-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK	22.12.2009	Subsidiary of Korea Ryongbong General Corporation (entity designated by the UNSC, 24.4.2009).
3.	Sobaeku United Corp. (alias Sobaeksu United Corp.)		22.12.2009	State-owned company, involved in research into, and the acquisition, of sensitive products and equipment. It possesses several deposits of natural graphite, which provide raw material for

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				two processing facilities, which, inter alia, produce graphite blocks that can be used in missiles.
4.	Yongbyon Nuclear Research Centre		22.12.2009	Research centre which has taken part in the production of military-grade plutonium. Centre maintained by the General Bureau of Atomic Energy (entity designated by the UNSC, 16.7.2009).
[^{F9}]				
[^{F28} [^{F26} 5.]	Korean People's Army		16.10.2017	The Korean People's Army includes the Strategic Rocket Force, which controls the DPRK's nuclear and conventional strategic missile units. The Strategic Rocket Force has been listed by the United Nations Security Council Resolution 2356 (2017).]

Textual Amendments

F28 Inserted by [Council Implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1859 of 16 October 2017 implementing Regulation \(EU\) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.](#)

(c) Natural persons designated in accordance with point (b) of Article 34(4)

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

	Name (and possible aliases)	Identifying information	Date of designation	Reasons
1.	JON Il-chun (alias JON Il Chun)	DOB: 24.8.1941	22.12.2010	In February of 2010 KIM Tong-un was discharged from his office as director of Office 39, which is, among other things, in charge of purchasing goods out of the DPRK diplomatic representations bypassing sanctions. He was replaced by JON Il-chun. Representative of the National Defence Commission which was a key body for national defence matters in the DPRK before it was reformed into the State Affairs Commission (SAC), has been elected director-general of the State Development Bank in March 2010. Elected Workers' Party of Korea Central Committee alternate member in May 2016 at the 7th Party Congress of Workers' Party of Korea, where WPK adopted a decision to continue the

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				DPRK's nuclear programme.
2.	KIM Tong-un (alias KIM Tong Un)		22.12.2009	Former director of 'Office 39' of the Central Committee of the Workers' Party of Korea which is involved in proliferation financing. In 2011, reportedly in charge of 'Office 38' to raise funds for the leadership and elites.
[^{F29}				
F29				
[^{F9}				
F29				
F29				
F29]				
[^{F30} [^{F26} 3.]	KIM Yong Nam (KIM Yong-Nam, KIM Young-Nam, KIM Yong-Gon)	DOB: 2.12.1947 POB: Sinuju, DPRK	20.4.2018	KIM Yong Nam has been identified by the Panel of Experts as an agent of the Reconnaissance General Bureau, an entity which has been designated by the United Nations. He and his son KIM Su Gwang have been identified by the Panel of Experts as engaging in a pattern of deceptive financial practices which could contribute

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. KIM Yong Nam has opened various current and savings accounts in the Union and has been involved in various large bank transfers to bank accounts in the Union or to accounts outside the Union while working as a diplomat, including to accounts in the name of his son KIM Su Gwang and daughter-in-law KIM Kyong Hui.
[^{F26} [^{F26} 4.]	DJANG Tcheul Hy (JANG Tcheul-hy, JANG Cheul-hy, JANG Chol-hy, DJANG Cheul-hy, DJANG Chol-hy, DJANG Tchoul-hy, KIM Tcheul-hy)	DOB: 11.5.1950 POB: Kangwon	20.4.2018	DJANG Tcheul Hy has been involved together with her husband KIM Yong Nam, her son KIM Su Gwang and her daughter-in-law KIM Kyong Hui in a pattern of deceptive financial practices which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				programmes. She was the owner of several bank accounts in the Union which were opened by her son KIM Su Gwang in her name. She was also involved in several bank transfers from accounts from her daughter-in-law KIM Kyong Hui to bank accounts outside the Union.
[^{F26} 5.]	KIM Su Gwang (KIM Sou-Kwang, KIM Sou-Gwang, KIM Son-Kwang, KIM Su-Kwang, KIM Soukwang, KIM Su-gwang, KIM Son-gwang)	DOB: 18.8.1976 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK	20.4.2018	KIM Su Gwang has been identified by the Panel of Experts as an agent of the Reconnaissance General Bureau, an entity which has been designated by the United Nations. He and his father KIM Yong Nam have been identified by the Panel of Experts as engaging in a pattern of deceptive financial practices which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. KIM Su Gwang has opened

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				multiple bank accounts in several Member States, including under family members' names. He has been involved in various large bank transfers to bank accounts in the Union or to accounts outside the Union while working as a diplomat, including to accounts in the name of his spouse KIM Kyong Hui.]
[^{F26} 6.]	KIM Kyong Hui	DOB: 6.5.1981 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK	20.4.2018	KIM Kyong Hui has been involved together with her husband KIM Su Gwang, her father-in-law KIM Yong Nam and her mother-in-law DJANG Tcheul Hy in a pattern of deceptive financial practices which could contribute to the DPRK's nuclear-related, ballistic-missile-related or other weapons of mass destruction-related programmes. She received several bank transfers from her husband KIM Su Gwang and father-in-law KIM Yong Nam,

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				and transferred money to accounts outside the Union in her name or the name of her mother-in-law, DJANG Tcheul Hy.]
--	--	--	--	---

Textual Amendments

- F29** Deleted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/714 of 14 May 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
- F30** Inserted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/602 of 19 April 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

ANNEX XVI

List of persons, entities or bodies referred to in Article 34(1) and 34(3)

[^{F28}(a)Natural persons

	Name (and possible aliases)	Identifying information	Date of designation	Reasons
1.	KIM Hyok Chan	Date of birth: 9.6.1970. Passport number: 563410191 Secretary DPRK Embassy Luanda	16.10.2017	Kim Hyok Chan has served as a representative of Green Pine, a UN listed entity, including negotiating contracts for the refurbishment of Angolan naval vessels in violation of the prohibitions imposed by United Nations Security Council Resolutions.
[^{F31} 2.	CHOE Chan Il		22.1.2018	Director of the Dandong office of Korea Heungjin Trading Company, a UN

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				designated entity. Korea Heungjin is used by KOMID, another UN designated entity, for trading purposes. KOMID was designated by the UN Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
3.	KIM Chol Nam		22.1.2018	Director of the Dandong branch of Sobaeksu United Corp which has been designated by the Union. Representative of the Beijing branch of Korea Changgwang Trading Corporation, which has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as an alias of KOMID. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons.
[^{F26} 4.	JON Chol Young a.k.a: JON Chol Yong	Passport number: 563410192 Diplomat DPRK Embassy, Angola Date of birth: 30.4.1975	22.1.2018	Representative in Angola of Green Pine Associated Corporation and DPRK diplomat accredited to Angola. Green Pine has been designated by the UN for activities including violating the UN arms embargo. Green Pine has also negotiated contracts for the refurbishment of Angolan naval vessels in violation of the prohibitions imposed by United Nations Security Council Resolutions.]
5.	AN Jong Hyuk a.k.a: An Jong Hyok	Diplomat DPRK Embassy Egypt Date of birth: 14.3.1970 Passport number: 563410155	22.1.2018	Representative of Saeng Pil Trading Corporation, an alias of Green Pine Associated Corporation, and DPRK diplomat in Egypt. Green Pine has been designated by the UN for activities including breach of the UN arms embargo. An Jong Hyuk was authorised to conduct all types of business on behalf of Saeng

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				Pil, including signing and implementing contracts and banking business. The company specialises in the construction of naval vessels and the design, fabrication and installation of electronic communication and marine navigation equipment.
6.	CHOL Yun	Third Secretary DPRK Embassy China	22.1.2018	Chol Yun has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as contact person of the DPRK Company General Precious Metal involved in the sale of lithium-6, a UN prohibited nuclear-related item, and DPRK diplomat. General Precious Metal has previously been identified by the Union as an alias of the UN designated entity Green Pine.
7.	CHOE Kwang Hyok		22.1.2018	Choe Kwang Hyok has served as a representative of Green Pine Associated Corporation, a UN designated entity. Choe Kwang Hyok has been

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				identified by the UN Panel of Experts as chief executive of Beijing King Helong International Trading Ltd, an alias of Green Pine. He has also been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as director of Hong Kong King Helong Int'l Trading Ltd and operator of the DPRK entity named Beijing representative office of Korea Unhasu Trading Company, which are also aliases of Green Pine.
8.	KIM Chang Hyok a.k.a: James Jin or James Kim	Date of birth: 29.4.1963 Place of birth: N. Hamgyong Passport number: 472130058	22.1.2018	Kim Chang Hyok has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as the representative of Pan Systems Pyongyang in Malaysia. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations. Established multiple accounts in Malaysia in the name of front companies of 'Glocom', itself a front company of designated entity Pan Systems Pyongyang.
9.	PARK Young Han		22.1.2018	Director of Beijing New Technology which has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a front company of KOMID. KOMID was designated by the Sanctions Committee in April 2009 and is the DPRK's primary arms dealer and main exporter of goods and equipment related to ballistic missiles and conventional weapons. Legal representative of Guancaiweixing Trading Co., Ltd, which was identified by the UN Panel of Experts as

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				the shipper of an intercepted shipment to Eritrea of military-related items in August 2012.
10.	RYANG Su Nyo	Date of birth: 11.8.1959 Place of birth: Japan	22.1.2018	Director of Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.
11.	PYON Won Gun	Date of birth: 13.3.1968 Place of birth: S. Phyongan Service passport number: 836220035 Passport number: 290220142	22.1.2018	Director of Glocom, a front company of Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems. Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations. Glocom advertises radio communications equipment for military and paramilitary organisations. Pyon Won Gun has also been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a DPRK national operating Pan Systems Pyongyang.
12.	PAE Won Chol	Date of birth: 30.8.1969 Place of birth: Pyongyang Diplomatic Passport number: 654310150	22.1.2018	Pae Won Chol has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a DPRK national operating Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.
13.	RI Sin Song		22.1.2018	Ri Sin Song has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a DPRK national operating Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.
14.	KIM Sung Su		22.1.2018	Kim Sung Su has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as representative of Pan Systems Pyongyang in China.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				<p>Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.</p>
15.	KIM Pyong Chol		22.1.2018	<p>Kim Pyong Chol has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a DPRK national operating Pan Systems Pyongyang. Pan Systems Pyongyang has been designated by the Union for assisting in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea. Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on</p>

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.
16.	CHOE Kwang Su	Third secretary DPRK Embassy South Africa Date of birth: 20.4.1955 Passport number: 381210143 (expiration date: 3.6.2016)	22.1.2018	Choe Kwang Su has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as a representative of Haegeumgang Trading Company. In this capacity Choe Kwang Su signed a DPRK-Mozambique military cooperation contract in violation of the prohibitions imposed by United Nations Security Council Resolutions. The contract concerned the supply of arms and arm-related material to Monte Binga, a company controlled by the Government of Mozambique.
17.	PAK In Su a.k.a: Daniel Pak	Date of birth: 22.5.1957 Place of birth: N. Hamgyong Diplomatic passport number: 290221242	22.1.2018	Pak In Su has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as being involved in activities related to the sale of coal from DPRK in Malaysia in violation of the prohibitions imposed by the

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				United Nations Security Council Resolutions.
18.	SON Young-Nam	First Secretary DPRK Embassy Bangladesh	22.1.2018	Son Young-Nam has been identified by the UN Panel of Experts as being involved in the smuggling of gold and other items to the DPRK in violation of the prohibitions imposed by United Nations Security Council Resolutions.]
[^{F32} 19.	KIM Il-Su a.k.a. KIM Il Su	DOB: 2.9.1965 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK	3.7.2015	Manager in the reinsurance department of the Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) based in the headquarters in Pyongyang and former authorised chief representative of KNIC in Hamburg, acting on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.
20.	KANG Song-Sam a.k.a. KANG Song Sam	DOB: 5.7.1972 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK	3.7.2015	Former authorised representative of the Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) in Hamburg, continues to act for or on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

21.	CHOE Chun-Sik a.k.a. CHOE Chun Sik	DOB: 23.12.1963 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport number: 745132109 Valid until 12.2.2020	3.7.2015	Director in the reinsurance department of the Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) based in the headquarters in Pyongyang acting on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.
22.	SIN Kyu-Nam a.k.a. SIN Kyu Nam	DOB: 12.9.1972 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport number: PO472132950	3.7.2015	Director in the reinsurance department of the Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) based in the headquarters in Pyongyang and former authorised representative of KNIC in Hamburg, acting on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.
23.	PAK Chun-San a.k.a. PAK Chun San	DOB: 18.12.1953 POB: Pyongyang, DPRK Passport number: PS472220097	3.7.2015	Director in the reinsurance department of the Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC) based in the headquarters in Pyongyang at least until December 2015 and former authorised chief representative of KNIC in Hamburg, continues to act for or on behalf

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				of KNIC or at its direction.
24.	SO Tong Myong	DOB: 10.9.1956	3.7.2015	President of the Korea National Insurance Corporation (KNIC), KNIC Executive Management Committee Chairman (June 2012); Korean National Insurance Corporation General Manager, September 2013, acting on behalf of KNIC or at its direction.]

Textual Amendments

- F31** Inserted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/87 of 22 January 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.
- F32** Inserted by Council Implementing Regulation (EU) 2018/714 of 14 May 2018 implementing Regulation (EU) 2017/1509 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea.

(b) Legal persons, entities and bodies.

	Name (and possible aliases)	Location	Date of designation	Reasons
1.	Korea International Exhibition Corporation		16.10.2017	The Korea International Exhibition Corporation has assisted designated entities in the evasion of sanctions by hosting the Pyongyang International Trade Fair which provides designated entities with

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				the opportunity to breach UN sanctions by continuing economic activity.
2.	Korea Rungrado General Trading Corporation a.k.a: Rungrado Trading Corporation	Address: Segori-dong, Pothonggang District, Pyongyang, DPRK Telephone: +850-2-18111-3818022 Fax: +850-2-3814507 Email address: rrd@co.chesin.com	16.10.2017	Korea Rungrado General Trading Corporation has assisted in violating sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council Resolutions through the sale of Scud missiles to Egypt.
[^{F24} 3.	Maritime Administrative Bureau a.k.a. North Korea Maritime Administration Bureau or Maritime Administration of DPR Korea	Address: Ryonhwa-2Dong, Central District, Pyongyang, DPRK PO Box 416 Tel 850-2-18111 Ex 8059 Fax: 850 2 381 4410 email: mab@silibank.net.kp Website: www.ma.gov.kp	16.10.2017	The Maritime Administrative Bureau has assisted in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council including by renaming and re-registering assets of designated entities and providing false documentation to vessels subject to United Nations sanctions.]
4.	Pan Systems Pyongyang a.k.a. Wonbang Trading Co.	Address: Room 818, Pothonggang Hotel, Ansan-Dong, Pyongchon district, Pyongyang, DPRK.	16.10.2017	Pan Systems has assisted in the evasion of sanctions imposed by the United Nations Security Council through the attempted sale of arms and related materiel to Eritrea.

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

				Pan Systems is also controlled by and works on behalf of the Reconnaissance General Bureau which has been designated by the United Nations.]
--	--	--	--	--

ANNEX XVII

List of persons, entities or bodies referred to in Article 34(1) and 34(3)

[^{F7}ANNEX XVIII

Vessels referred to in points (d), (e) and (f) of Article 43(1)]

Status: Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation: There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509. (See end of Document for details)

- (1) [OJ L 141, 28.5.2016, p. 79.](#)
- (2) Council Regulation (EC) No 329/2007 of 27 March 2007 concerning restrictive measures against the Democratic People's Republic of Korea ([OJ L 88, 29.3.2007, p. 1.](#))
- (3) Council Regulation (EEC) No 2658/87 of 23 July 1987 on the tariff and statistical nomenclature and on the Common Customs Tariff ([OJ L 256, 7.9.1987, p. 1](#))
- (4) Regulation (EC) No 45/2001 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 18 December 2000 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data by the Community institutions and bodies and on the free movement of such data ([OJ L 8, 12.1.2001, p. 1.](#))
- (5) Directive 95/46/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 24 October 1995 on the protection of individuals with regard to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data ([OJ L 281, 23.11.1995, p. 31.](#))
- (6) Regulation (EU) No 575/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on prudential requirements for credit institutions and investment firms ([OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 1.](#))
- (7) Directive 2013/36/EU of the European Parliament and of the Council of 26 June 2013 on access to the activity of credit institutions and the prudential supervision of credit institutions and investment firms, amending Directive 2002/87/EC and repealing Directives 2006/48/EC and 2006/49/EC ([OJ L 176, 27.6.2013, p. 338.](#))
- (8) Directive 2009/138/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 25 November 2009 on the taking-up and pursuit of the business of Insurance and Reinsurance (Solvency II) ([OJ L 335, 17.12.2009, p. 1.](#))
- (9) Directive 2004/39/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 21 April 2004 on markets in financial instruments amending Council Directives 85/611/EEC and 93/6/EEC and Directive 2000/12/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and repealing Council Directive 93/22/EEC ([OJ L 145, 30.4.2004, p. 1.](#))
- (10) Directive 2002/92/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 December 2002 on insurance mediation ([OJ L 9, 15.1.2003, p. 3.](#))
- (11) Directive 2007/64/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 13 November 2007 on payment services in the internal market ([OJ L 319, 5.12.2007, p. 1.](#))
- (12) Directive 2009/110/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 September 2009 on the taking up, pursuit and prudential supervision of the business of electronic money institutions ([OJ L 267, 10.10.2009, p. 7.](#))
- (13) Regulation (EU) No 260/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 14 March 2012 establishing technical and business requirements for credit transfers and direct debits in euro and amending Regulation (EC) No 924/2009 ([OJ L 94, 30.3.2012, p. 22](#))
- (14) Council Regulation (EC) No 428/2009 of 5 May 2009 setting up a Community regime for the control of exports, transfer, brokering and transit of dual-use items ([OJ L 134, 29.5.2009, p. 1.](#))
- (15) Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 9 October 2013 laying down the Union Customs Code ([OJ L 269, 10.10.2013, p. 1.](#))
- (16) Commission Delegated Regulation (EU) 2015/2446 of 28 July 2015 supplementing Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council as regards detailed rules concerning certain provisions of the Union Customs Code ([OJ L 343, 29.12.2015, p. 1.](#))
- (17) Commission Implementing Regulation (EU) 2015/2447 of 24 November 2015 laying down detailed rules for implementing certain provisions of Regulation (EU) No 952/2013 of the European Parliament and of the Council laying down the Union Customs Code ([OJ L 343, 29.12.2015, p. 558.](#))
- (18) Directive (EU) 2015/849 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on the prevention of the use of the financial system for the purposes of money laundering or terrorist financing, amending Regulation (EU) No 648/2012 of the European Parliament and of the Council, and repealing Directive 2005/60/EC of the European Parliament and of the Council and Commission Directive 2006/70/EC ([OJ L 141, 5.6.2015, p. 73.](#))
- (19) Regulation (EU) 2015/847 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 20 May 2015 on information accompanying transfers of funds and repealing Regulation (EC) No 1781/2006 ([OJ L 141, 5.6.2015, p. 1.](#))

Status:

Point in time view as at 31/01/2020.

Changes to legislation:

There are currently no known outstanding effects for the Council Regulation (EU) 2017/1509.